



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Access--Continued

International application ..... 110  
 Pending application ..... 101, 103, 104, 106  
 Petition ..... 103  
 Protested application ..... 1901.07  
 Provisional application ..... 103, 104  
 Accident or inadvertence  
 (see also Reissue application) ..... 1401, 1414  
 Accounts, Deposit ..... 509.01  
 Acknowledgment of protest ..... 1901.05  
 Act. (See Statutes; Statutes, revised.)  
 Action (see also Letter, Examiner's):  
 Advisory action ..... 706.07(f), 714.13  
 After another examiner's action ..... 706.04  
 After Board decision ..... 1214.01 to 1214.07  
 After Board decision reversing Examiner ... 1214.04  
 After Board decision sustaining Examiner .. 1214.06  
 After interference ..... 2363  
 Amendment after final rejection ..... 706.07(f),  
 714.12, 714.13  
 Citation of references ..... 705.05, 710.06  
 Claim summary ..... 707.07(i)  
 Claims in excess of filing fee ..... 714.10  
 Completeness ..... 707.07, 707.07(a)  
 Copy to applicant ..... 707.12  
 Copies of references. .... 707.05(a)  
 Correctness, Period for response ..... 710.06  
 Counted ..... 1705  
 Crosses amendment ..... 714.05  
 Date ..... 707.11  
 Examiner's ..... 707  
 File wrapper endorsement ..... 707.10, 719.01  
 File wrapper entry ..... 707.10  
 Final rejection ..... 706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09  
 Foreign priority determination ... 201.13 to 201.16  
 Formal matter ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(e),  
 707.07(j), 714.02  
 Forms used ..... 707  
 Incorrect citation of references ..... 710.06  
 Informal Application ..... 702.01  
 Mailing ..... 707.12  
 Original in file wrapper ..... 707.10, 707.12  
 Patentability report ..... 705, 705.01(c)  
 Piecemeal examination. .... 707.07(a), 707.07(g)  
 Primary Examiner's personal attention . 707.01, 1004  
 Priority determination, foreign ..... 201.13-201.1  
 Reopening prosecution ..... 1003  
 Response time computation ..... 710.01(a), 710.05

Action--Continued

Restriction requirement ..... Chapter 800  
 Returned ..... 707.13  
 Review ..... Introduction  
 Shortened statutory period ..... 710.02, 710.02(b)  
 SPE's personal attention ..... 707.02(a)  
 Supplemental ..... 710.06, 714.05  
 Suspension ..... 709  
 Suspension, Primary's Attention ..... 1004  
 Suspension, Group Director's attention ..... 1003  
 Third, SPE reviews. .... 707.02(a)  
 Time limit ..... 710.02, 710.02(c)  
 Additional Improvement series of patents ..... 901.04  
 Address, Change of  
 Correspondence ..... 601.03, 711.03(c)  
 Address, Correspondence ..... 403  
 Address of applicant ..... 605.03  
 Address of Patent and Trademark Office .... 501, 502  
 Address of patent owner ..... 2222  
 Address of unavailable inventor ..... 409.03(e)  
 Address to file reexamination ..... 2224  
 Administration, Letters of ..... 409.01(b), 409.01(c),  
 409.01(e)  
 Administration of oath ..... 604  
 Administrative Instructions, PCT ..... App. AI  
 Administrator or executor ..... 409.01  
 Allowance and Issue ..... 409.01(f)  
 Application by, After discharge ..... 409.01(c)  
 Assigned application, Inventor dies ..... 409.01(e)  
 Authority ..... 409.01(b)  
 Consular certificate ..... 409.01(d)  
 Foreign country ..... 409.01(d)  
 Heir. .... 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)  
 Prosecution by ..... 409.01(a)  
 Intervention not required ..... 409.01(f)  
 Refuses to sign ..... 409.03(c)  
 Specification form ..... 605.05  
 Admissions by applicant ..... 706.02(c), 2129,  
 2133.03(c)  
 Jepson Claim ..... 2129  
 Admissions in Reexamination ..... 2217, 2258  
 Advantages over prior art ..... 707.07(f), 1302.14  
 Adverse recommendation under  
 37 CFR 1.312 ..... 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 714.19  
 Advisory action ..... 706.07(f), 714.13  
 Affidavit. (See Oath.)  
 Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)  
 706.02(k), 715, 2133.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c)

INDEX

Affidavits, swearing back of reference—Continued

Acts relied upon . . . . . 715.07(c)  
 NAFTA/WTO/this country . . . 706.02(c), 715.07(c)  
 Best mode, failure to disclose . . . . . 715.10  
 Coauthorship . . . . . 715.01(c)  
 Common assignee, reference and  
 application . . . . . 715.01(b), 718  
 Compared to Rule 132 Affidavit . . . . . 715.01  
 Completion of invention . . . . . 715, 2133.03(c)  
 Conception (see also Conception) . . . . . 2138.01  
 Copies from prior applications . . . . . 201.06(a)  
 Dedication to public . . . . . 715  
 Derivation . . . . . 715.07(c)  
 Diligence (see also Diligence) . . . 715.07(a), 2138.01  
 Effective filing date . . . . . 715  
 Exhibit, Disposition . . . . . 715.07(d)  
 Formal requirements . . . . . 715.04  
 Facts and documentary evidence . . . . . 715.07  
 Timely presented . . . . . 715.09  
 Genus—species . . . . . 715.03  
 Generic claim . . . . . 715.02  
 Interference testimony equivalent to . . . 715.07(b)  
 NAFTA/WTO/this country . . . . . 715.07(c)  
 Overcome patent . . . . . 715  
 Prior public use/sale . . . . . 715.10  
 Priority time charts . . . . . 2138.01  
 Proper use of . . . . . 715  
 Reduction to practice (see also Reduction  
 to Practice) . . . . . 2138.01  
 Reference date to be overcome . . . . . 715  
 Reference is:  
 Common assignee . . . . . 715.01(b), 718  
 Joint patent to applicant and another . . 715.01(a)  
 Patent claiming same invention . . . 715.05, 2138.01  
 Publication of applicant's own  
 invention . . . . . 715.01(c)  
 Sufficiency of . . . . . 715.08  
 Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA) . . . 715  
 When used . . . . . 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 715, 2132.01  
 Who may make affidavit . . . . . 706.02(b),  
 706.02(k), 715.04  
 Withdrawn rejection . . . . . 715

Affidavits, traversing rejections

(37 CFR 1.132) . . . . . 716  
 Attorney arguments . . . . . 716.01(c)  
 Inoperability of references . . . . . 716.07, 2145  
 Reference attributed to applicant . . . . . 716.10  
 Attribution, of reference to applicant . . . . . 716.10

Affidavits, traversing rejections—Continued

Commercial success, evidence . . . . . 716.03  
 Commensurate in scope with claimed  
 invention . . . . . 716.03(a)  
 Derived from claimed invention . . . . . 716.03(b)  
 Design applications . . . . . 716.03(b)  
 Sales figures . . . . . 716.03(b)  
 Commonly owned patent . . . . . 718  
 Comparison with closest prior art . . . . . 716.02(e)  
 Copying, evidence . . . . . 716.06  
 Computer programming cases . . . . . 2106.02  
 Disclosure, sufficiency . . . . . 716.09  
 Disclosure, utility and operability . . . . . 716.08  
 Evidence:  
 Consideration of . . . . . 716.01  
 Publications . . . . . 716.02(g)  
 Objective . . . . . 716.01(a)  
 Compared to opinion evidence . . . . . 716.01(c)  
 Probative value . . . . . 716.01(c)  
 Weighing against *prima facie* case . . . 716.01(d),  
 716.05  
 Secondary . . . . . 716.01(b)  
 Timeliness . . . . . 716.01  
 Failure of others (see Long—felt need)  
 Long—felt need . . . . . 716.04  
 Reference attributed to applicant . . . . . 716.10  
 Sufficiency of . . . . . 716.09  
 Synergism . . . . . 716.02(a)  
 Skepticism of experts . . . . . 716.05  
 Timeliness . . . . . 716.01  
 Unexpected Results, allegations . . . . . 716.02  
 Unexpected Results, evidence . . . . . 716.02(a)  
 Advantages not disclosed or inherent . . 716.02(f)  
 Burden on applicant . . . . . 716.02(b)  
 Commensurate in scope with claimed  
 invention . . . . . 716.02(d)  
 Genus or species . . . . . 716.02(d)  
 Range, claimed . . . . . 716.02(d)  
 Weighing evidence of . . . . . 716.02(c)  
 Affidavits in prior art citations . . . . . 2205  
 After final practice in reexamination . . . . . 2272  
 Affirmation. (See Oath.)  
 After final practice . . . . . 706.07(f)  
 In transitional application . . . . . 706.07(g)  
 In reexamination . . . . . 2272  
 Agent. (See Attorney; Power of attorney.)  
 Agent for international application . . . . . 1807, 1864.04  
 Aggregation . . . . . 2173.05(k)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents . . . . .	1608	Allowance and issue-- --Continued	
Agriculture Research Service . . . . .	1609	Definition . . . . .	203.04
Algorithms . . . . .	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	Design application . . . . .	1505
Alien Property Custodian publication . . . . .	901.06(c)	Disclosure restriction . . . . .	1302.01
Allowance and issue (see also Allowed		Drawing, class & subclass notation . . . . .	903.07
application) . . . . .	1300	Drawing, Draftsman's stamp . . . . .	608.02(o)
Abandonment after . . . . .	711.05	Drawing correction . . . . .	608.02(z), 1302.04
All claims allowed, Shortened period . . . . .	710.02(b)	Drawing in patented file . . . . .	608.02(i), 905.03
Amendment, Examiner's . . . . .	1302.04	Drawing notations . . . . .	1302.10
Amendment, Examiner's, Case in issue,		Erasure of markings . . . . .	1302.01
Rule 312 . . . . .	714.06, 1305	Examiner's amendment.	
Amendment, Examiner's,		(See Examiner's amendment.)	
Printer Waiting . . . . .	1302.04, 1309.02	File wrapper notation . . . . .	1302.09
Amendment after		Final review . . . . .	1302
(See Amendment: After allowance.)		First action--cite pertinent art . . . . .	1302.12
Amendment after allowance of		Foreign application . . . . .	1302.06
all claims . . . . .	714.14, 1303.01	Forfeited application . . . . .	712
Amendment after D-10 notice . . . . .	107.02, 1304.01	Formal matters . . . . .	714.16, 1302.01
Amendment at time of . . . . .	714.15	Formal matters, Examiner's amendment	
Amendment crossing . . . . .	714.15	and changes . . . . .	714.16, 1302.04
Assigned application . . . . .	307	Formal matters, Specification rewritten . . . . .	1302.02
Assignment Division . . . . .	409.01(b), 1302.11	Full first or middle name required . . . . .	605.04(b)
Blue Slip . . . . .	903.07, 903.07(b)	General review . . . . .	1302.01
Cancellation of claims after appeal . . . . .	1302.04(e)	Interference . . . . .	2305.04, 2307.03
Cancellation of claim lost in interference	1302.04(d)	Interference, Notation . . . . .	2301.01(b), 2305.04
Cancellation on nonelected claim by		Interference search . . . . .	1302.08
Examiner's amendment . . . . .	821.01, 821.02	International classification . . . . .	903.09
Cancellation of nonstatutory claim . . . . .	1302.04(b)	Intervention by executor. . . . .	409.01(f)
Claim copied from patent . . . . .	2307.03	Issue Division . . . . .	1309
Claim for Official Gazette . . . . .	1203.10, 1302.09	Issue Division, Jurisdiction of case . . . . .	1305
Claim renumbering . . . . .	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Issue in another Group without transfer . . . . .	903.07(b)
Claim renumbering, Dependent claim . . . . .	608.01(n),	Jurisdiction of case . . . . .	1305
	1302.01	Listing of references . . . . .	1302.12
Classification . . . . .	903.07, 903.07(b)	Nonelected claims, Canceled by	
Classification change after allowance . . . . .	903.07	Examiner's amendment . . . . .	821.01, 821.026
Classification in other Group . . . . .	903.07(b)	Notice of allowance (see also Notice	
Classification slip notation . . . . .	1302.10	of allowance . . . . .	1303
Companion application referred to . . . . .	1302.04,	Patentability report,	
	1302.07	Print disposal . . . . .	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Coping Application:		Plant application . . . . .	1611
File wrapper notations . . . . .	202.02, 1302.09	"Printer Waiting" . . . . .	1302.04, 1309.02
Parent case data . . . . .	1302.04(f)	Pro se . . . . .	707.07(j)
Retention label . . . . .	1302.07	Protest against issue . . . . .	1901
Correction of error after allowance . . . . .	714.16	Record room . . . . .	905.03
Cross-reference . . . . .	903.07(a)	Reference listing . . . . .	1302.12
D-10 notice . . . . .	130, 1304	Reissue application . . . . .	1455
D-10 notice, Amendment after . . . . .	1304.01	Rejection after allowance . . . . .	706.04, 706.05,
Deceased inventor, Notice of allowance . . . . .	1303.03		1308.01

INDEX

Allowance and issue—Continued

Related applications File wrapper notations . . . 202.02,  
1302.09

Related applications, Parent case data . . . 1302.04(f)

Related applications, retention label . . . . . 1302.07

Reopening prosecution . . . . . 1303.01, 1308.01

Retention labels . . . . . 1302.07

Review by Examiner . . . . . 1302.01, 1302.13

Review by Primary . . . . . 903.07

Rewritten specification requirement . . . . . 1302.02

Secret case . . . . . 130, 1304

Signature inconsistent . . . . . 605.04(b)

Signing file wrapper . . . . . 1302.13

Slip . . . . . 903.07

Special . . . . . 908.01, 710.02(b), 1301

Specification, Clean copy required . . . . . 1302.02

Statement of invention . . . . . 1302.01

Status letter of allowability . . . . . 1302.03

Suggestion of claims . . . . . 2305.04

Supplemental oath after . . . . . 603.01

Terminology correspondence of  
specification and claims . . . . . 1302.01

Title of invention . . . . . 1302.01, 1302.04(a)

Title change by Examiner . . . . . 606.01, 1302.04(a)

Title search, Continuing application . . . . . 306

Transfer . . . . . 903.08

Undelivered notice of allowance . . . . . 1303.02

Withdrawal from issue. (See Withdrawal from issue.)

Withholding from issue, Secrecy order case . . . 1304

Allowance, Reasons for . . . . . 1302.14

Allowed application (see also Allowance and issue):

    Custody of Patent Issue Division . . . . . 203.04

    Definition . . . . . 203.04

    File wrapper data . . . . . 1302.09, 1303

    Rejection . . . . . 1308.01

    Suggesting claim for reference . . . . . 1003, 2305.04

Allowed claim, rejection . . . . . 706.04

    By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences . 1213.02

Alpha subclass . . . . . 903.02(c)

Alteration of application after execution . . . . . 605.04

Alteration of application before execution . . . . . 506,  
601.01(a), 608.01

Alteration of patent application . . . . . 506

Alternative phrase in claim . . . . . 2173.05(h)

Amended application (definition) . . . . . 203.03

Amended application, Inspection for  
transfer . . . . . 903.08(c)

Amendment (see also Response) . . . . . 714

Accidental entry . . . . . 714.21

Adding excess claims . . . . . 714.10

After abandonment . . . . . 711.02, 714.17

After all claims allowed . . . . . 714.14

After allowance:

    Approval . . . . . 714.16

    Canceling claim . . . . . 714.16

    Claim copied from patent . . . . . 714.16(a), 2307.03

    Entry in part . . . . . 714.16(e)

    Examiner's action . . . . . 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)

    Excess claims . . . . . 714.16(c)

    Formal matters . . . . . 714.16, 714.16(d)

    Handling . . . . . 714.16(d)

    Mailed before allowance . . . . . 714.15

    Motion under § 1.633(c)(2) . . . . . 714.16(b),  
2333, 2363.03

    Order 3311 . . . . . 714.16(d)

    Patentability pointed out . . . . . 714.16

    Petition as to refusal . . . . . 1102.02(c)

    Reason for adverse action . . . . . 714.16, 714.16(d)

    Renumbering claims . . . . . 714.16(e)

    "Secrecy order" case . . . . . 130

    Supplemental oath . . . . . 603.01, 714.16

After Examiner's answer . . . . . 1210

After appeal, Before Examiner's answer . . . . . 1207

After Board decision . . . . . 1204.01–1214.07

After death of attorney . . . . . 406

After final rejection . . . . . 706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13

After final rejection, Entered in part . . . . . 714.20

Amendment of . . . . . 714.24

Appeal, After Examiner's answer . . . . . 1210

Appeal before or with . . . . . 1207

Applicants must sign . . . . . 714.01(a)

At allowance . . . . . 714.15

Attorney not of record . . . . . 405

Basis in disclosure . . . . . 608, 706.03(c),  
2163.03, 2163.07

Before first action . . . . . 608.04(b), 707.04, 714.09

Board rejection avoided . . . . . 1214.01

Brackets required . . . . . 714.22

Canceled matter restored . . . . . 608.01(s)

Canceling all claims . . . . . 711.01, 714.19

Canceling appealed claims . . . . . 1215.01 to 1215.03

Claim added, Terminology basis . . . . . 608.01(o),  
2163.03, 2163.07

Claim numbering . . . . . 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)

Claims added in excess of filing fee . . . . . 714.10,  
714.16(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Amendment -- Continued

Complete response required . . . . . 714.02, 714.04  
 Conditional . . . . . 1302.04  
 "Copier" copies . . . . . 714.07  
 Copying patent claim. (See Claim copied from patent.)  
 Crossing allowance . . . . . 714.15  
 D-10 notice preceding . . . . . 130, 1304  
 Date of receipt . . . . . 505, 710.01(a), 714.18  
 Date stamp:  
     Group receipt . . . . . 714.18  
     Office date . . . . . 505, 710.01(a), 714.18  
 Declaration . . . . . 602.01  
 Defective directions for entry . . . . . 714.20, 714.23  
 Delivered to wrong group . . . . . 508.01  
 Depositing . . . . . 502  
 Directions for entry . . . . . 714.22, 714.23  
 Discharged attorney . . . . . 714.19  
 Discourteous . . . . . 714.19, 714.25  
 Drawing . . . . . 608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05  
 Drawing, Disposition . . . . . 608.02(x)  
 Drawing, New matter . . . . . 608.04, 714.19  
 Duplicate . . . . . 719.01(a)  
 Easily erasable paper forbidden . . . . . 714.07, 714.19  
 Entered in part . . . . . 714.20  
 Entered in part, After allowance,  
     37 CFR 1.312 . . . . . 714.16(e)  
 Entry . . . . . 714.18, 719.01(a), 1303.01  
 Entry denied . . . . . 714.17, 714.19, 714.21  
     Appeal case . . . . . 1207, 1214.07  
     Defective directions . . . . . 714.23  
     Drawing correction . . . . . 608.02(x)  
     Drawing new matter . . . . . 608.04  
     List . . . . . 714.19  
     Paper number . . . . . 714.21  
     Period for response expired . . . . . 714.17  
     Substitute specification  
         unnecessary . . . . . 714.19, 714.20  
 Entry directions . . . . . 714.22, 714.23  
 Entry inadvertent . . . . . 714.21  
 Entry in reexamination . . . . . 2234  
 Entry of amendment filed in connection  
     with motions in interference . . . . . 2364  
 Examiner's (see also  
     Examiner's amendment) . . . . . 706.07(f), 1302.04  
 Excess claims added . . . . . 714.10, 714.16(c)  
 Facsimile . . . . . 502.01  
 Fees, additional . . . . . 710.02(c)

Amendment -- Continued

File wrapper endorsement . . . . . 714.18, 719.01  
 Formal matters, compliance with . . . . . 714.02  
 Fully responsive . . . . . 714.02  
 Heading . . . . . 502  
 Immediate inspection . . . . . 714.05  
 Improper signature . . . . . 502.02, 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)  
     Ratification . . . . . 714.01(a), 714.08  
 Inaccurate . . . . . 707.07(h), 714.23  
 Incomplete response . . . . . 711.02(a), 711.03(a),  
     714.02 to 714.04  
     Time for completing . . . . . 710.02(c), 714.03  
 Increasing claims in excess of fee  
     under 37 CFR 1.312 . . . . . 714.10, 714.16(c)  
 Ink, Not permanent . . . . . 714.07  
 Inspection by examiner . . . . . 714.05  
 Interference . . . . . 2364.01  
 Inventorship (See Inventor-Change of)  
 Joint to sole, Interference . . . . . 2334  
 Jurisdiction of case not with Examiner . . . . . 714.16,  
     714.19, 1305  
 Late . . . . . 710.02(d), 711, 714.17  
 Literature citation in specification . . . . . 608.01(p)  
 Motion under 37 CFR 1.633(c)(2),  
     Case in issue . . . . . 714.16(b)  
     Name change on file wrapper . . . . . 605.04(c), 719.02(b)  
     New matter . . . . . 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06  
 Nonentry (see also Amendment,  
     entry denied) . . . . . 607, 714.19  
 Nonresponsive . . . . . 714.02 to 714.04  
 Nonresponsive, Time to  
     perfect response . . . . . 710.02(c), 714.03  
 "Not entered" . . . . . 714.19, 714.21  
 Oath, Original . . . . . 602.01  
 Objectionable remarks . . . . . 714.19, 714.25  
 Office date stamp . . . . . 505, 710.01(a), 714.18, 1303  
 Paper number . . . . . 714.18  
 Patentability pointed out . . . . . 714.02, 714.04  
 Period for response ends Sunday  
     or holiday . . . . . 505, 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Permanent ink required . . . . . 714.07, 714.19  
 Plant application . . . . . 1610  
 Post Office address, Applicant . . . . . 605.03  
 Preliminary . . . . . 506, 714.09  
     Excess claims . . . . . 506, 714.10  
     New matter . . . . . 608.04(b)  
 Ratification:  
     Signature defective . . . . . 714.01(a)

INDEX

Amendment--Continued

Telegram ..... 714.08  
 Receipt ..... 501 to 505, 511, 512  
 Received after allowance ..... 714.15, 1303.01  
 Recommendation by Board ..... 1213.01  
 Reexamination ..... 2250  
 Reinstatement of canceled matter ..... 714.24  
 Reissue ..... 1453  
 Request by patent owner ..... 2221  
 Requirements of ..... 714.02  
 Residence change ..... 719.02(b)  
 Responsive ..... 714.02, 714.04  
 Return, After entry on file wrapper ..... 719.01  
 Ribbon copy ..... 719.01(a)  
 Rule 1.312 (see also Amendment  
 after allowance) ..... 714.16, 1303.01  
 Several same day ..... 714.18  
 Signature improper ..... 714.01(a) to 714.01(d)  
 Signature missing ..... 714.01(a)  
 Signature required ..... 605.04 to 605.05, 714.01  
 Signed by applicant, Not by  
 attorney of record ..... 714.01(d)  
 Signed by attorney not of record .... 405, 714.01(c)  
 Supervisory primary examiner 714.13, 714.16, 714.18  
 Support by original claim ..... 608.01(l)  
 Telegram ..... 714.08  
 Telephone number ..... 713.01, 714.01  
 Unsigned ..... 714.01(a)  
 Ratification of ..... 710.02(c), 714.01(a)  
 Wrong Group ..... 508.01  
 Analogous art ..... 904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05,  
 2141.01(a)  
 Analysis of claims ..... 904.01  
 Answer all matters traversed ..... 707.07(f)  
 Answer on remand ..... 1212  
 Antecedent lacking .... 706.03(d), 1302.01, 2173.05(e)  
 Anticipation ..... 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06  
 Affidavit to overcome ..... 2132.01  
 Analogous art ..... 2131.05  
 Definition of ..... 2131  
 Genus-species ..... 2131.02  
 Generic chemical formula ..... 2131.02  
 Meaning of:  
 "By others" ..... 2132  
 "In this country" ..... 2132  
 "Known or used" ..... 2132, 2133.03(a)  
 "Patented in this or a foreign country" ..... 2132  
 Multiple references, circumstances where

Anticipation--Continued

permitted ..... 2131.01  
 One-year grace period ..... 2133  
 On sale (see On Sale)  
 Ranges ..... 2131.03  
 Rejections based on publications and  
 patents ..... 2133.02  
*Prima facie* case ..... 2132.01  
 Public Use (see Public Use)  
 Secondary considerations, evidence of .... 2131.04  
 Apostille ..... 602.04(a)  
 Apparatus, Process or product  
 and ..... 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)  
 Appeal ..... Chapter 1200  
 Abandonment ..... 1210  
 Actions subsequent to Examiner's answer .... 1210  
 Administrative handling ..... 1204  
 Affidavit after appeal ..... 1212  
 Affidavit after Board decision .... 1214.01, 1214.07  
 Amendment after Examiner's answer ..... 1210,  
 1211, 1211.01  
 Amendment before Examiner's answer ..... 1207  
 Amendment for purpose of ..... 714.12, 714.13  
 Amendment makes case allowable ..... 1207  
 Answer, Examiner's ..... 1208  
 Better reference before brief ..... 1208.01  
 Board remands case to Examiner ..... 1200, 1210,  
 1211, 1212, 1302.14  
 Brief ..... 1206  
 Brief in reexamination ..... 2274  
 Cancellation of withdrawn claims ..... 1214.05  
 Civil Suits ..... 1216.02  
 Claims copied from patent, Time limit ... 710.02(c)  
 Claims included ..... 1205  
 Clerk, Group ..... 1204  
 Concurrently with Interference ..... 1210, 2315  
 Concurrently with prosecution  
 before Examiner ..... 1210  
 Conference ..... 1208, 1302.14  
 Constitution of the Board ..... 1203  
 Court ..... 1216  
 Court, C.A.F.C ..... 1216.01  
 Decision by Board ..... 1213  
 Dismissal ..... 1215.04  
 Examiner reversed ..... 1214.04  
 Examiner sustained ..... 1214.06  
 Examiner's answer ..... 1208  
 Failure to prosecute appeal ..... 1215.04



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Appeal—Continued

Fee .....	1205
From Board Decision .....	1216 to 1216.02
Hearing .....	1209
Introduction .....	1201
Jurisdiction .....	1210
Matter subject to .....	Introduction, 706.01
Multiplicity rejection .....	2173.05(n)
New ground of rejection by Board .....	1214.01
New ground of rejection by Examiner in Examiner's answer .....	1207, 1208.01
New matter affecting claim .....	608.04(c)
New rejection by Board .....	1214.01
Notice of .....	1205
Oral hearing .....	1209
Reexam .....	2276
Patentability report case .....	705.01(a)
Prerequisite .....	1205
Primary Examiner's attention .....	1004
Procedure after decision .....	1214.01
Protestor participation .....	1904
Publication of decision .....	1213.03
Real Party in Interest .....	1206, 1208
Recommendation of Board .....	1213.01
Reconsideration by Board ..	1212, 1214.01, 1214.03
Reexamination .....	2273
Remand by Board .....	1208, 1210, 1211, 1211.01, 1212, 1302.14
Remand by CAFC .....	1216.01
Remanded case special .....	708.01
Reopening of prosecution .....	1214.07
Reply brief to Examiner's answer .....	1208.03
"Secrecy order" case .....	130
Supplemental examiner's answer .....	1208.04
Suspension pending civil action or CAFC appeal in related case .....	1213
Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d) .....	1213
Time for filing brief .....	512, 1206
Withdrawal .....	711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Withdrawal of final rejection .....	1208.02
Withdrawal, Partial .....	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable .....	1002, 1201
Appendix, computer program listing .....	608.05
Applicant (see also Inventor) .....	605
Abandonment notification .....	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor ..	409-409.01(f), 605.05
Age, Special Status .....	708.02
Citizenship .....	605.01

Applicant—Continued

Common, at least one .....	201.06, 706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Discourtesy .....	714.19, 714.25
Health, Special Status .....	708.02
Heir .....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application .....	1820.02, 1820.09, 1820.10
Joint .....	201.02, 201.03, 605, 2137.01
Name change .....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Other than inventor .....	409-409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address .....	605.03
Power to inspect .....	104, 106
Reply. (See Amendment, Response)	
Requirements .....	2137.01
Residence .....	605.02
Self prosecuted case .....	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature .....	605.04
Small entity .....	509.02
Sole .....	201.01
Application:	
Abandoned. (See Abandoned application.)	
Abstract of the disclosure .....	608.01(b)
Acceptance of § 1.47 .....	409.03(h)
Allowable except as to form .....	706, 710.02(b)
Allowed:	
Custody of Patent Issue Division .....	203.04
Definition .....	203.04
File wrapper data .....	1302.09
Rejection .....	706.05, 1308
Suggesting claim for interference .....	2305.04
Amended (definition) .....	203.03
APS .....	902.03(e)
Arrangement .....	608.01(a)
Assigned. (see also Assignee; Assignment.)	
Access .....	106
Allowance .....	307
Conflicting subject matter ...	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 706.03(k), 822, 2302
Inventor applies for .....	605
Inventor deceased .....	409.01(e)
Assignment for Examination, Application Division .....	504
Assignment to Examiner for examination .....	903.08(b)



INDEX

Application--Continued

Assignment to Group  
 for examination ..... 504, 903.08, 903.08(e)  
 Background of the invention ..... 608.01(c)  
 Best mode ..... 608.01(h), 706.03(c)  
 Brief description of the drawings ..... 608.01(f)  
 Brief summary of the invention ..... 608.01(d)  
 Claim terminology ..... 608.01(o)  
 Claims ..... 608.01(i)–608.01(n), 706.03(k)  
 Clarity and completeness, Examiner's  
 action ..... 707.07  
 Classification in examining Group ..... 903.08(b)  
 Common ownership ..... 305, 706.02(f), 706.02(k),  
 706.02(l), 709.01, 822, 2302  
 Completeness ..... 201.03, 506, 601.01,  
 601.01(g), 608.01(p)  
 Conflicting, same applicant ..... 709.01, 804,  
 822, 822.01  
 Content ..... 601  
 Continuation (see also Continuation) ..... 201.07  
 Continuation-in-part  
 (see also Continuation-in-part) ..... 201.08  
 Continuity between applications ..... 201.11  
 Control of access ..... 101, 103, 106  
 Copendency ..... 201.11  
 Copending, Design ..... 1504  
 Correction of inventorship ..... 201.03  
 Cross-noting:  
 Data of parent application  
 on file wrapper ..... 202.02, 1302.09  
 Data of related application  
 brought up to date ..... 1302.04(f)  
 Data of related application  
 in specification ..... 201.11, 202.01  
 Foreign application, Application oath ..... 202.04  
 Foreign application, File wrapper ..... 202.03  
 Depositing ..... 502  
 Description of the related art ..... 608.01(c)  
 Design (see also Design application) ..... 201, 1503  
 Detailed description ..... 608.01(g)  
 Distribution ..... 508  
 Division (see also Divisional application) ..... 201.06  
 Drawings, necessary ..... 601.01(f)  
 Missing figures ..... 601.01(g)  
 Effective filing date ..... 706.02, 706.02(a)  
 English language ..... 608.01  
 Examples ..... 707.07(l)  
 Facsimile ..... 605.04

Application--Continued

Fee, filing ..... 607  
 Field of the invention ..... 608.01(c)  
 File wrapper continuing (FWC) ..... 201.06(b)  
 Filing date ..... 201.11, 503, 505, 511  
 Filing receipt ..... 503  
 Five-year pendency ..... 707.02(a), 708.01  
 Foreign (see also Foreign  
 application) ..... 201.13–201.15  
 Form ..... 601  
 Government-owned:  
 Completed ..... 506  
 Drawing ..... 507  
 Return ..... 506.01  
 Return of filing fee ..... 503  
 Special ..... 708.01  
 Incomplete ..... 203.06, 506, 601.01(d),  
 (e), and (f), 608.01(u)  
 Definition ..... 203.06, 506  
 Informal ..... 506, 702.01  
 Definition ..... 203.06, 506  
 Primary's attention required ..... 1004  
 Search ..... 702.01, 704  
 Special ..... 708.01  
 Inspection ..... 103  
 International. (See International application.)  
 International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119) ... 201.13  
 Invalid oath ..... 604.06  
 Issue, Definition ..... 203.04  
 Issue fee not paid (abandoned) ..... 203.07, 712  
 Issue simultaneously with another application 1306.02  
 Joint ..... 201.02  
 Joint to sole ..... 201.03  
 Joint to sole, Interference ..... 2334  
 Jurisdiction ..... 1305  
 Mode of operation ..... 608.01(h)  
 National application ..... 201  
 National stage application ..... 201  
 New definition ..... 203.01  
 Nonprovisional ..... 201.04(a), 506, 601  
 Old (definition) ..... 203.03  
 Omitted Items ..... 601.01(d), (f), and (g)  
 Ordered examination ..... 707.02, 708, 708.01  
 Original ..... 201.04(a), 506, 601  
 Overlapping,  
 Common ownership ..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k),  
 706.02(l), 709.01, 715.01(b),  
 804.03, 822, 2302, 2315.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Application -- Continued

Overlapping,  
 Same applicant ..... 709.01, 804,  
 822, 822.01, 2315.01

Pages missing ..... 601.01(d)

Papers, Arrangement ..... 719.01(a)

Parent ..... 904

Parts ..... Chapter 600

Pending five years ..... 707.02(a)

Plant (see also Plant application) ..... 201,  
 Chapter 1600

Prior art ..... 2121 to 2129

Priority  
 Foreign application ..... 201.13, 706.02  
 US application ..... 201.11, 706.02

Protest ..... 1901

Provisional (see also Provisional  
 Application) ..... 201.04(b), 601, 601.01,  
 601.01(b), 706.02

Warning ..... 505, 510

Public inspection ..... 103

Publication of abstract ..... 711.06, 711.06(a)

Receipt and handling ..... Chapter 500

Recording in examining Group ..... 1704

Referred to in Patent, Information as to  
 status ..... 102

Refile ..... 201.10

Reissue (see also Reissue  
 application) ..... Chapter 1400

Rejected definition ..... 203.02

Relating to atomic energy ..... 115, 150, 151

Requisites ..... 702

Returning papers ..... 506.01, 601

Review ..... 506

Right to inspect ..... 103

Right of priority, foreign application ..... 201.13

Rule 1.60 ..... 201.06(a)

Rule 1.62 ..... 201.06(b)

"Secrecy order" ..... 120, 130

Serial number ..... 503

Sole ..... 201.01

Sole to joint ..... 201.03

Special ..... 707.02(a), 708 to 708.03  
 List ..... 708.01

Status ..... 102, 203  
 Inquiries ..... 203.08

Substitute:

Application -- Continued

Definition ..... 201.09

Does not carry ownership  
 from parent ..... 201.12, 306

File wrapper notation ..... 202.02

Reference to parent application ..... 201.09

Refile ..... 201.10

Terminology, Claim ..... 608.01(o)

Title of invention ..... 606

Title of invention, Change ..... 606.01, 1302.01,  
 1302.04

Transitional (see also Transitional  
 Application) ..... 706.07(g), 803.03

Types ..... 201

Utility ..... 201

Wrong Group ..... 508.01

Application Division ..... 201.03, 201.06(a), 402,  
 402.01, 409.03, 409.03(h),  
 502-506.01, 508.03, 601.01,  
 605.04(b), 605.04(c), 605.04(g),  
 607, 608.01(f), 608.02,  
 608.02(h), 608.02(i), 702.01, 707.07(a),  
 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a), 1431

Status inquiries ..... 203.08

Arbitration awards notice ..... 311

Arbitration, interference ..... 2390

Argument for allowability lacking in  
 amendment ..... 714.04

Arrangement of application ..... 608.01(a)

Arrangement of art in examining groups ..... 901.07

Arrangement, Papers in file wrapper ..... 719.01(a)

Art Unit number on papers ..... 502

Asexual Plants ..... Chapter 1600

Assigned application:  
 Access ..... 104, 106  
 Allowance ..... 307  
 Conflicting subject matter ..... 706.03(k), 822,  
 2302, 2315.01

Endorsing assignments ..... 303

Inventor applies for ..... 605

Inventor deceased ..... 409.01(e)

Nonprovisional claiming benefit of  
 provisional ..... 306.01

Provisional application ..... 302.03

Assignee. (See also Assigned application, Assignment.)  
 Address ..... 302.05

Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131 ..... 715.04

Certificate of correction ..... 307, 1480

INDEX

Assignee--Continued

Change of inventorship, consent ..... 201.03  
 Common ..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l),  
 709.01, 822, 2302, 2315.01  
 Double patenting, Same assignee ..... 706.03(k),  
 804, 822  
 Duty of disclosure ..... 2001.01  
 Entire interest, Control ..... 106, 324, 402.07  
 Foreign ..... 302.04  
 Interfering cases,  
 Same assignee ..... 709.01, 2302, 2315.01  
 Intervention ..... 106, 324, 402.07  
 Part interest ..... 106.01  
 Patent issues to ..... 307  
 Power to inspect ..... 104  
 Reissue application ..... 1420  
 Revocation of power of attorney ..... 324, 402.07  
 Small entity ..... 509.02  
 Assignment ..... Chapter 300  
 Access ..... 301.01  
 Allowance of application ..... 307  
 Assignment identification requirements ..... 302.03  
 Change of name ..... 314  
 Continuing application ..... 201.12, 306  
 Copy ..... 302.01  
 Corrections in recorded assignment ..... 323  
 Cover sheet ..... 302.07  
 Corrections ..... 317.02, 323.01  
 Date of recording ..... 317.01  
 Effect of recording ..... 317.03  
 File wrapper endorsement ..... 303, 318  
 Foreign language translation ..... 302.02  
 Indexing ..... 315  
 International application ..... 301  
 Licenses ..... 313  
 Mailing address ..... 302.08  
 Mergers ..... 314  
 Nonprovisional claiming benefit of  
 provisional ..... 306.01  
 One of several overlapping  
 applications ..... 709.01, 715.01(b)  
 Parent application ..... 201.12, 306  
 Part interest ..... 106.01, 706.02(l)  
 Patent ..... 301, 302.03  
 Pending applications ..... 301, 302.03, 706.02(l)  
 Plural items ..... 301.01  
 Printing on patent ..... 307, 1309  
 Proof of ..... 706.02(l)

Assignment--Continued

Provisional application ..... 302.03  
 Recording ..... 302, 313, 314, 706.02(l)  
 Recording fee ..... 302.06  
 Security Interests ..... 313  
 Transfer of rights  
 from/to small entity ..... 509.02  
 Translation ..... 302.02  
 Assignment Division ..... 605.04(c), 719.02  
 Administrator and executor authority  
 checked ..... 409.01(b)  
 Allowance and issue ..... 307, 1302.11  
 File wrapper endorsement ..... 303  
 Title search ..... 319, 320  
 Assignment of Application for Examination,  
 Application Division ..... 504  
 Assignment of reexamination ..... 2236  
 Assignment to Examiner for examination ... 903.08(b)  
 Assistant Commissioner for Patents  
 (see also Office of Assistant Commissioner  
 for Patents) ..... 201.06(a), 409.01(b), 409.03,  
 409.03(h), 409.03(i), 409.03(j), 708.01,  
 720.01, 720.02, 720.03, 1002.02  
 Petitions decided by ..... 1002.02(b)  
 Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks,  
 Petition decided by ..... 1002.02(i)  
 Associate attorney ..... 402.02, 406  
 Associate attorney, Correspondence with ..... 403.01  
 Associate of unregistered attorney ..... 402  
 Atomic Energy Act of 1954 .... 120, 706.03(a) and (b)  
 Atomic energy application ..... 150  
 Attorney:  
 Appointment by assignee of entire interest .... 106  
 Associate ..... 402, 402.02, 406  
 Associate of unregistered ..... 402  
 Conflicting parties have same ..... 404  
 Correspondence with ..... 402, 403, 403.1  
 Correspondence with associate ..... 403.01  
 Death ..... 406  
 Disbarred ..... 105, 407, 714.01(a)  
 Disbarred, Inspection by ..... 105  
 Disbarred, Interview ..... 105, 713.05  
 Discourtesy ..... 714.25  
 Duty of disclosure ..... 2001.01  
 Excluded from practice ..... 105  
 Inspection ..... 104  
 Interfering cases ..... 402.08,  
 2305, 2309.02, 2313

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Attorney—Continued

International Application . . . . . 402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820

Interview . . . . . 408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14

Limited recognition . . . . . 402.01

More than one for same applicant . . . . . 403.02

Name on patent . . . . . 1309

Name on reexamination certificate . . . . . 2287

Not of record . . . . . 402, 405

Notarizing oath . . . . . 604.06

Office cannot aid in selection . . . . . 401

Post Office address . . . . . 601.02

Power (see also Power of attorney) . . . . . 402, 406

Reexamination . . . . . 2222

Registration . . . . . 401, 402

Roster of attorneys . . . . . 601.03, 2205

Same in conflicting cases . . . . . 2305, 2309.02

Selection . . . . . 401

Signature of . . . . . 402

Suggested . . . . . 401

Suspended . . . . . 105

Telephone number on letters . . . . . 713.01, 714.01

Telephoned by Examiner . . . . . 408, 713.01, 1302.14

Unregistered . . . . . 402

Washington representative . . . . . 408

Withdrawal . . . . . 402.06

Withdrawal after patent granted . . . . . 2223, 2560

Withdrawal in patent . . . . . 2223

Authentication of oath . . . . . 604.04(a)

Authority of Administrator or Executor . . . . . 409.01(b)

Authority of Commissioner, Delegation . . . . . 1001.01

Authority of Commissioner, Statutory . . . . . 1001

Authority to inspect pending application . . . . . 103

Authorization . . . . . 402

Authorization, Deposit Accounts . . . . . 509.01

Authorship . . . . . 715.01(c), 716.10

Avoiding double patenting rejection . . . . . 706.02(k), 804.02, 2129

**B**

Background of the invention . . . . . 608.01(c)

Bacteria . . . . . 1601

Bar, Statutory . . . . . 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)

    Overcoming . . . . . 706.02(b)

Base claim canceled . . . . . 608.01(n)

Base claim rejected . . . . . 608.01(n)

Batch Number, Issue . . . . . 203.04, 503, 1303.01

Benefit of foreign priority (see Foreign application) . . . . . 201.13

Benelux Designs Convention . . . . . 201.13

Best mode . . . . . 608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04

    Affidavit or declaration . . . . . 715.10

    Compared to Enablement . . . . . 2165.02

    Computer cases . . . . . 2106.01

    Considerations relevant to . . . . . 2165.01

    Evidence of concealment . . . . . 2165, 2165.04

    Form paragraphs used to reject . . . . . 706.03(c)

    Requirements for rejection for lack of . . . . . 2165.03

Biological material . . . . . 2164.06, 2402, 2403

Biotechnology . . . . . 2164.06, 2400

    Special status for small entity . . . . . 708.02

Biotechnology process claims . . . . . 706.02(n)

Blue slip . . . . . 903.07, 1302.10

Blue slip, Digests on . . . . . 903.07

Blue slip, Signatures . . . . . 903.07(b)

Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (see also Appeal, Interference) . . . . . 706.03(v), 706.03(w), 707.07(f), 707.06, 708.01, 711.02(b), 2284, 2300.01

    Allowed claim rejection statement . . . . . 1213.02

    Appeal from . . . . . 1216 to 1216.02

    Constitution and duties . . . . . 1203

    Decision, Appeal . . . . . 1213

    Decision, Dissemination of . . . . . 1720

    Decision, Treatment of . . . . . 1721

    Duty of disclosure to . . . . . 2001.03

    Hearing . . . . . 1209, 2354

    Interference . . . . . 2355, 2358

    Jurisdiction . . . . . 706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2300.02

    New ground of rejection by . . . . . 1214.01

    Petitions . . . . . 1002(f), 1002.02(j), 2344

    Protestor participation . . . . . 1904

    Recommendation by . . . . . 1213.01, 2359

    Reconsideration and rehearing by . . . . . 1214.01, 1214.03, 2358

    Service Branch . . . . . 103, 104

Books in library . . . . . 901.06(a)

Borrowed publications . . . . . 901.06(a), 901.06(b)

Borrowing references from Examining Group . . . . . 901.08

Box at Office for depositing papers . . . . . 502

Box FWC . . . . . 201.06(b), 501

Box Interference . . . . . 501

Box M. Fee . . . . . 501, 2510

INDEX

Box Patent Ext. . . . . 501  
 Box PCT . . . . . 501, 1845  
 Box Reexam . . . . . 501, 2225  
 Box 7 . . . . . 1404, 1901.03  
 Box 8 . . . . . 501  
 Breadth, Undue . . . . . 2163.05, 2173.04  
 Brief, Filed on appeal . . . . . 1206  
     Extension of time . . . . . 1215.04  
     Reexamination . . . . . 2274  
 Brief description of the drawings . . . . . 608.01(f)  
 Brief on motion . . . . . 2300.02, 2356  
 Brief summary of invention . . . . . 608.01(d), 1302.01  
 Briefs for final hearing . . . . . 2356  
 British patent with exponent, Citing . . . . . 901.05(b)  
 British specification, Provisional, Complete . . . . . 201.15  
 Broadening claims in reissue . . . . . 1412.03  
 Budapest Treaty depositories . . . . . 2405  
 Bulletin, Classification . . . . . 902.04  
 Burden of Proof . . . . . 2112, 2112.01, 2113  
 Business hours . . . . . 510

C

C.A.F.C., Appeal to . . . . . 1216, 1216.01  
 Canadian patent agent . . . . . 402  
 Canceled matter, Before papers executed . . . . . 608.01  
 Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in  
     reissue . . . . . 1412.02  
 Canceled matter, Restoring . . . . . 608.01(s), 714.24  
 Canceled matter in patented file . . . . . 901.01  
 Canceling claim after issue . . . . . 714.16, 1302.04(b)  
 Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal . . . . . 1214.05  
 Canceling drawing . . . . . 608.02(t)  
 Cancellation of drawing figures . . . . . 608.02(t)  
 Candor, Duty of . . . . . 2000, 2001  
 Carbon copy, Application papers . . . . . 608.01, 1302.10  
 Carbon copy of amendment . . . . . 714.07  
 Card catalog in library . . . . . 901.06(a)  
 Caricatures, Offensive . . . . . 608, 1504  
 Case action record worksheets . . . . . 1705  
 Cashier's window . . . . . 502  
 CASSIS . . . . . 902.03(d)  
 Catalog and circulars . . . . . 901.06(a)  
 Certificate, Reexamination . . . . . 2288  
 Certificate format in reexamination . . . . . 2290  
 Certificate of correction . . . . . 1480  
     Applicant's mistake . . . . . 1481  
     Assignee's name . . . . . 307  
     Copy required in reexamination . . . . . 2214

Certificate of correction—Continued  
     Foreign priority . . . . . 201.16  
     Form . . . . . 1485  
     Handling . . . . . 1485  
     Reissue . . . . . 1411.01, 1480, 1481, 1485  
     Report by Examiner . . . . . 1485  
 Certificate of Mailing or Transmission  
     (Rule 1.8) . . . . . 512, 513, 711.03(c)  
 Certificate of Mailing in reexamination . . . . . 2224  
 Certificate of service . . . . . 2220  
 Certified copies of assignment documents . . . . . 303  
 Certified copy of foreign application . . . . . 201.14  
 Certiorari . . . . . 1202  
 Change from small entity status . . . . . 509.03  
 Change of Correspondence  
     Address . . . . . 601.03, 711.03(c)  
 Changing joint to sole . . . . . 201.03  
     In interference . . . . . 2334  
     Reissue . . . . . 1402  
 Charge for pending applications  
     (PALM) . . . . . 101, 905.05  
 Check, accompanying hand—delivered paper . . . . . 502  
 Chemical abstracts . . . . . 708.02  
 Chemical compound . . . . . 608.01(p)  
 Chemical practice:  
     Enablement . . . . . 2164.02(b), 2164.06(b)  
     Generic chemical formula . . . . . 2131.02, 2144.08  
     Markush . . . . . 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)  
 Circulars, Purpose . . . . . Introduction  
 Citation:  
     A.P.C. publication . . . . . 901.06(c)  
     Abbreviations . . . . . 711.06, 711.06(a)  
     Abstract . . . . . 711.06, 711.06(a)  
     Allowance, Listing at . . . . . 1302.12  
     Applicant's . . . . . 707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12  
     Complete data . . . . . 707.05(e)  
     Correction . . . . . 707.05(g)  
     Correction, Period for response . . . . . 710.06  
     Cross references . . . . . 707.05(e)  
     Data used . . . . . 706.02(a), 707.05(e)  
     Decisions, Orders, Notices, Memorandums . . . . . 707.06  
     Defensive publications . . . . . 711.06, 711.06(a)  
     Examiner's answer . . . . . 1208  
     Foreign patent data . . . . . 707.05(c), 901.05(a)  
     Foreign printed applications . . . . . 901.05(b)  
     Form 892 . . . . . 707.05  
     Incorrect . . . . . 707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.04  
     Literature, In specification . . . . . 608.01(p)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Citation--Continued

Mailing copy to patent owner . . . . 2202, 2206, 2208  
 Memorandum . . . . . 707.06  
 Notices . . . . . 707.06  
 Order of listing . . . . . 707.05(c)  
 Orders . . . . . 707.06  
 Patents, U.S. . . . . 901.04  
 Periodical . . . . . 707.05(e), 901.06  
 Prior Art . . . . . 1302.12  
     Handling . . . . . 2206  
     Time for filing . . . . . 2204  
 Prior Art by applicant . . . . . 707.05(b)  
 Prior art in patent . . . . . 1920  
 Publications . . . . . 707.05(e)  
 References . . . . . 707.05  
     Allowance in first action . . . . . 1302.12  
     By applicant . . . . . 707.05(b), 1302.12  
 Reexamination:  
     Citation of prior art . . . . . 2202  
     Confidential . . . . . 2202, 2203  
     Handling . . . . . 2206  
     Sample letter . . . . . 2205  
     Service . . . . . 2208  
     Time for handling . . . . . 2204  
     U.S. patent data . . . . . 901.04, 1302.04  
 Citizenship of applicant . . . . . 605.01  
 Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 . . . . 1214.01, 1215.05,  
     1216.02  
 Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146 . . . . 1216, 2357, 2358,  
     2360, 2361  
 Claim . . . . . 608.01(i), 608.01(k)  
     Added by amendment . . . . . 608.01(o)  
         Results in change of inventorship . . . . . 201.03  
     Added in excess of filing fee . . . . . 714.10  
     After prosecution closed . . . . . 714.16, 714.19  
     After prosecution closed,  
         Near end of time period . . . . . 714.20  
     Aggregative . . . . . 2173.05(k)  
     All allowed . . . . . 710.02(b)  
     All canceled . . . . . 711.01  
     Allowable except as to form . . . . . 706, 707.07(a),  
         707.07(j)  
     Allowed, Rejection of . . . . . 706.04, 706.05  
     Allowed, Withdrawn appeal . . . . . 1215.02  
     Alternative phrase . . . . . 2173.01, 2173.05(h)  
     Analysis . . . . . 904.01  
     Antecedent Basis . . . . . 2173.05(e)  
     Basis in description . . . . . 608.01(o), 2171

Claim--Continued

Basis in disclosure . . . . . 608, 2163.03  
 Breadth . . . . . 2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04  
 Cancellation by Examiner after appeal . . . . 1214.05  
 Cancellation results in change of inventorship . . . 201.03  
 Change After Board recommendation . . . . 1213.01  
 Combination, old . . . . . 2173.05(j)  
 Combination and  
     subcombination . . . . . 806.04(c), 806.05(a)  
 Comprising . . . . . 2111.03, 2173.05(h)  
 Considered in deciding reexamination  
     request . . . . . 2243  
 Consisting essentially of . . . . . 2111.03  
 Consisting of . . . . . 2111.03, 2173.05(h)  
 Construed in light of specification . . . . . 608.01(o)  
 Copied from Patent. (See Claim presented  
     corresponding to claim of patent.)  
 Correspondence with disclosure . . . . . 2173.03  
 Dependent . . . . . 608.01(n)  
 Dependent, Objected to when  
     improper . . . . . 608.01(n), 706.01  
 Dependent on canceled or  
     rejected claim . . . . . 706.01, 707.07(j)  
 Design application . . . . . 1503.01  
 Differing only by functional statement . . . . 2173.05  
 Diminishing scope . . . . . 2173.05(h)  
 Disclaimer . . . . . 706.03(u), 710.02(d)  
 Double inclusion . . . . . 2173.05(o)  
 Duplicate . . . . . 706.03(k), 2173.05(o)  
 Each mentioned in letter . . . . . 707.07(i)  
 Equivalence . . . . . 2183  
 Excess over fee added by  
     preliminary amendment . . . . . 714.10  
 Excess over fee after notice of allowance . . . . 714.16(c)  
 Fees, dependent . . . . . 608.01(n)  
 File wrapper notation . . . . . 1302.09  
 Filing fee insufficient . . . . . 506  
 For priority (see Foreign application) 201.13, 201.14  
 Form . . . . . 608.01(m)  
 Function of machine . . . . . 2173.05(v)  
 Functional . . . . . 2114, 2173.05(g)  
 Generic (see also Generic Claim) . . . . . 806.04(d),  
     2173.05(h)  
 Illustrated by drawing . . . . . 608.02(d), 2173.05(s)  
 Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim) . . . . . 2129  
 Inaccurate . . . . . 2173.03  
 Incomplete . . . . . 707.07(j), 2173.05(l)  
 Indefinite . . . . . 706.03(d), 2173.06

INDEX

Claim--Continued

Independent ..... 608.01(n)  
 Index ..... 719.04  
 Indirect limitation ..... 706.03(d), 2173.05(f)  
 Informal ..... 702.01  
 Interference, Construed ..... 2301.01  
 International application ..... 1824  
 Interpretation ..... 2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03  
 Jepson ..... 2129  
 Linking ..... 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04  
 Linking, Generic ..... 809.02  
 Linking, Traverse of rejection ..... 818.03(d)  
 "Markush" ..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)  
 "Markush," Generic ..... 803.02  
 "Markush," Support ..... 608.01(p)  
 Means (see also Means) ..... 2181  
 Multiple dependent ..... 608.01(n)  
 Multiplicity ..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)  
 Negative limitation ..... 2173.05(i)  
 New matter ..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06  
 Nonelected invention ..... 706.03(m), 809.02(c),  
 809.04, 821.01, 821.02  
 Nonelected invention, Added ..... 821.03  
 Nonstatutory ..... 706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1),  
 2105 to 2107  
 Nonstatutory, Cancellation ..... 1302.4(b)  
 Numbering ..... 608.01(j)  
 Objection contrasted with rejection ..... 706.01  
 "O.G." ..... 1302.09  
 Omnibus claim ..... 2173.05(r)  
 Original ..... 608.01(l)  
 Patentably distinct ..... 706.03(k)  
 Plant application ..... 1605, 1610  
 Plural ..... 706.03(k)  
 Priority (see Foreign application) ..... 201.13,  
 201.14(b)  
 Product, Functional ..... 2114  
 Product by process ..... 2113, 2173.05(p)  
 Prolix ..... 2173.05(m)  
 Reference numerals included 608.01(m), 2173.05(s)  
 Reissue application:  
     Numbering ..... 1411  
     Original claim subject to reexamination .... 1440  
     Printed ..... 1455  
     Same invention as original patent ..... 1412.01  
 Rejection ..... 706, 2121 to 2186  
 Relative terminology ..... 2173.05(b)  
 Renumbering at issue ..... 608.01(j), 1302.01

Claim--Continued

Renumbering dependent ..... 608.01(n), 1302.01  
 Single means ..... 2164.08(a), 2181  
 Single sentence ..... 608.01(m)  
 Species, How recognized ..... 806.04(e), 806.04(f)  
 Species (Plural) added ..... 809.02(d), 818.02(b)  
 Statutory requirement ..... 608.01(k)  
 Subgenus ("Markush" type) ..... 2173.05(h)  
 Suggested for interference ..... 2305 to 2305.04  
     Failure to make ..... 706.03(u)  
     Time limit ..... 710.02(c)  
 Summary of invention, consistent ..... 608.01(d)  
 Terminology basis in description ..... 608.01(o),  
 2173.01, 2173.05(a)  
 Unsupported ..... 2163.01, 2173.03  
 "Use" claims ..... 2173.05(q)  
 Vague ..... 706.03, 2171 to 2173  
 Varying scope ..... 608.01(m)  
 With motion granted in part ..... 714.20  
 Withdrawal of appealed claim .... 1214.05, 1215.03  
 Claim presented corresponding to  
     claim of patent ..... 710.04(a), 2306 to 2308.03  
     After allowance ..... 2307.03  
     Appeal of rejection ..... 1205, 1210  
     Commissioner's approval if outside time limit . 1003  
     Disclaimer rejection ..... 706.03(u)  
     Interference pending ..... 2364.01  
     Late amendment ..... 714.19  
     Not a response to Office action ..... 711.02(b),  
     2307.01  
     Origin must be stated ..... 2307.05  
     Patent filing date later than that of  
         application ..... 2308.03  
     Patent in different Group ..... 2306  
     Period for response ..... 710.02(c), 710.04(a)  
     Prosecution closed ..... 714.19, 2307.03  
     Rejection ..... 2307.02  
     Rejection Failure to respond to ..... 706.03(u)  
     Rejection, Primary's attention ..... 1004  
     Special ..... 708.01  
     Time limit for response ..... 710.02(c)  
     Claiming same invention ..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k),  
     706.02(l), 715  
 Class, Scope ..... 903.02(b), 1302.14  
 Class, Transfer ..... 903.05  
 Class definitions ..... 902.02  
 Classification:  
     Application (See Classification of application.)



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Classification—Continued

Basis . . . . . 903.02  
 Bulletin . . . . . 902.04  
 Definitions . . . . . 902.02, 902.02(a)  
 Examiner (See Classification examiner.)  
 Foreign patents . . . . . 903.03  
 Index to U.S. Patent Classification . . . . . 902.01(a)  
     Classification, International . . . . . 903.09  
 Indices . . . . . 902.03  
 Information . . . . . 902.03(a)  
 International . . . . . 903.09  
 Mandatory . . . . . 903.07  
 Manual . . . . . 902.01  
 Master Classification File . . . . . 902.03(a), 903.06  
 Nonpatent literature . . . . . 901.06  
 Numerical index . . . . . 902.03(c)  
 Orders . . . . . 902.04  
 Patent, Change of . . . . . 903.05  
 Patent Index . . . . . 902.03(b)  
 Principles . . . . . 903.02  
 Revision . . . . . 903.02(a), 903.02(b)  
 Rules governing applications . . . . . 903.08(e)  
 Slip . . . . . 903.07, 1302.10  
 Statutory authority . . . . . 903.01  
 Subclass lists . . . . . 902.03(c)

Classification examiner:  
 Decision on classification . . . . . 903.08(d) to 903.08(f)  
 Patentability report . . . . . 705.01(a)

Classification of application:  
 Allowed application . . . . . 903.07 to 903.07(b),  
     1004, 1302.10  
 Amendment affecting . . . . . 903.08(c)  
 Borderline . . . . . 903.08(a)  
 By applicant . . . . . 601  
 Cross—referencing . . . . . 903.07(a)  
 Decision of classification Examiner . . . . . 903.08(f)  
 Disputed . . . . . 903.08(a), 903.08(d),  
     903.08(f), 903.08(g)  
 File wrapper data . . . . . 719.03  
 Improperly classified . . . . . 903.08(a)  
 In another Group at allowance . . . . . 903.07(b),  
     903.08(a)  
 New application, By Application Division . . . . . 903.08,  
     903.08(e)  
 New application, By Primary . . . . . 903.08(b)  
 Post classifier . . . . . 903.10  
 Preliminary . . . . . 601  
 Rules governing . . . . . 903.08(e)

Classification of application—Continued

Transfer to another Group . . . . . 803.08(a), 803.08(g),  
     903.08(d)  
 Classifier, Post . . . . . 903.10  
 Clean copy . . . . . 608.01(q), 1302.02  
 Clearance for new law interpretation . . . . . 1208  
 Clerk, Duties. (See the Manual of Clerical Procedure.)  
 Close of prosecution . . . . . 130  
 Closed prosecution except for formal  
     matters . . . . . 710.02(b), 714.14  
     Prosecution not closed . . . . . 707.07(j)  
 Closing of Patent and Trademark Office . . . . . 201.13  
 Code of Federal Regulations . . . . . Introduction  
     Title 13 CFR 121.12 . . . . . 509.02  
     Title 15 CFR 4.8 . . . . . 103  
     Title 37. (See Rules of Practice.) . . . . . Appendix R  
     Title 41 CFR subpart 101—20.3 cited . . . . . 510  
 Coinventor, Power of attorney . . . . . 402.01  
 Collateral estoppel . . . . . 2012.01  
 Collateral estoppel in reexamination . . . . . 2259  
 Combination, Old (Restriction) . . . . . 806.05(b), 820.01  
 Combination and aggregation . . . . . 2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)  
 Combination and subcombination . . . . . 806.04(c),  
     806.05(a) to 806.05(c), 903.02(b)  
 Comments on tests or examples . . . . . 707.07(l), 1302.14  
 Commercial activity as on sale  
     (see also On Sale) . . . . . 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)  
 Commercial exploitation as on sale  
     (See also On Sale) . . . . . 706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)  
 Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging  
     (see also Affidavits, traversing rejections) . . . . . 716.03  
 Commissioner, action requiring attention of:  
     Failure to identify claim as copied  
         from a patent . . . . . 2307.05  
     Petition for access . . . . . 103  
     Reissue application of patent in  
         interference . . . . . 1449  
 Commissioner initiates reexamination . . . . . 2239  
 Commissioner's:  
     Approval of power to inspect . . . . . 104  
     Authority and functions . . . . . 706.03(b), 708.01, 709,  
         711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002  
     Decisions . . . . . Introduction  
     Notices, Purpose . . . . . Introduction, 707.06  
     Orders, Purpose . . . . . Introduction, 707.06  
 Committee on Enrollment, Petition to . . . . . 1002.02(m)  
 Common applicants . . . . . 715.01(a), 706.02(f), 706.02(k),  
     706.02(l), 709.01, 2137

INDEX

- Common disclosure, Parent and continuing applications ..... 120, 201.11
- Common ownership ..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 2137
- Conflicting applications ..... 303, 706.02(f), 706.03(k), 709.01, 822, 2302
- Common Representative for international application ..... 1807
- Communication with disbarred attorney ..... 105
- Communications, official mailing address for .... 501
- Companion case, Retention label ..... 1302.07
- Comparative tests (see also Unexpected Results) ..... 716.02(b)
- Comparison of new drawings ..... 608.02(b)
- Complete application ..... 201.03, 506, 601.01–601.01(g)
- “Complete” specification, British ..... 201.15
- “Comprising” as transitional phrase ..... 2111.03
- “Comprising” in Markush claim ..... 2173.05(h)
- Computer Programs ..... 608.05, 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.01, 2106.02
- Concealment ..... 608.01(h), 2138.03
- Conception ..... 715.07, 2138, 2138.04
- Concordance, International and United States classification ..... 903.09
- Concurrent Office proceedings ..... 2282
- Conditional petition to revive ..... 711.03(c)
- Conduct of reexamination proceedings ..... 2254
- Confidential citation of prior art ..... 2202, 2203
- Confidential material ..... 121, 724 to 724.05
- Confidential material submission ..... 121, 724.02
- Confidential party of interest ..... 2202, 2203
- Confidential status of application ..... 101, 706.02(f)
- Same applicant ..... 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
- Confidentiality, pending applications ..... Chapter 100
- Confidentiality of international applications ..... 110
- Conflicting applications, Same assignee ..... 303, 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03, 822, 2302
- Conflicting applications, Same attorney ..... 2309.02, 2305
- Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of ..... 203.08(a)
- Conservator, Authority recorded ..... 409.02
- Conservator, Insane inventor ..... 409.02
- “Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase ..... 2111.03
- “Consisting of” as transitional phrase ..... 2111.03
- “Consisting of” in Markush claim ..... 2173.05(h)
- Constitutional basis for patents ..... Introduction
- Constructive election ..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
- Constructive notice to patent owner ..... 2230
- Constructive reduction to practice ..... 715.07
- Consular certificate ..... 604.04
- Consular certificate, Executor or administrator, Foreign ..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
- Consular certificate, Omission ..... 604.04(a)
- Consular officer ..... 604.04
- Content of reexamination request ..... 2214
- Continuation ..... 201.07
- Assignment carried from parent ..... 201.12, 306
- Copendency ..... 201.11
- Definition ..... 201.07
- Effective date ..... 201.11
- File wrapper continuing (FWC) ..... 201.06(b)
- File wrapper notation ..... 202.02
- Final rejection on first action ..... 706.07(b)
- Identification on letter of transmittal ..... 506
- Inspection of parent ..... 103
- International application ..... 1817.02
- International application as parent . 201.11(a), 1895
- Inventor, at least one in common ..... 201.11
- New matter ..... 201.07, 608.04(b)
- Oath, Delayed filing ..... 602.05(a)
- Ownership ..... 201.12
- Parent case data in specification ..... 202.01
- Parent case data noted on file wrapper ..... 202.02, 1302.04
- Reference to parent case ..... 201.11
- Restriction ..... 819
- Rule 60 application ..... 201.06(a)
- Rule 62 application ..... 201.06(b)
- Secrecy order in parent case ..... 120
- Sole from joint ..... 201.07
- Streamlined ..... 201.07
- Time for filing ..... 201.11
- Title ..... 201.12
- When patented, Opens parent application to public inspection ..... 103
- Continuation-in-part ..... 201.08
- Assignment check ..... 306
- Copendency ..... 201.11
- Definition ..... 201.08
- Effective date ..... 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
- File wrapper continuing (FWC) ..... 201.06(b)
- File Wrapper Notation ..... 202.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Continuation—in—part—Continued	
Identification on letter of transmittal . . . . .	506
Inspection of parent . . . . .	103
International application . . . . .	1817.02
International application as parent . . . . .	201.11(a)
Inventor, at least one in common . . . . .	201.11
Ownership . . . . .	306
Reference to parent case . . . . .	201.11
Rejection over published priority	
document . . . . .	2133.01
Rule 62 . . . . .	201.06(b)
Sole from joint . . . . .	201.08
Time for filing . . . . .	201.11
Title . . . . .	201.12
When patented, Opens parent application	
to public inspection . . . . .	103
Continuing application . . . . .	120, 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
Continuing data (see cross—noting) . . . . .	202.02
Continuity between applications . . . . .	201.11
Control of inspection by assignee . . . . .	106
Convention, International . . . . .	201.13
Converting inventorship joint to sole . . . . .	201.03, 201.06, 201.07, 201.08
Converting inventorship sole to joint . . . . .	201.03
Converting nonprovisional application to	
provisional . . . . .	201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Copendency . . . . .	201.11
Copending application, Reference brought	
up to date . . . . .	1302.04(f)
Copending U.S. application,	
Duty of disclosure in . . . . .	2001.06(b)
Common ownership . . . . .	706.02(l)
Different inventive entities . . . . .	706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Copied patent claim. (See Claim copied from patent.)	
“Copier” copies . . . . .	714.07
Copies of prior art in reexamination request . . . . .	2218
Copy of foreign application, Certified . . . . .	201.14
Copy of printed patent in reexamination . . . . .	2219
Copy Orders . . . . .	905.01
Copyrights . . . . .	608.01(v)
Correction of drawing . . . . .	608.02(p)
Approval by Examiner . . . . .	608.02(x), 1302.05
“Corrected” stamp . . . . .	608.02(o)
Deferrable . . . . .	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
New matter . . . . .	608.04
Not approved . . . . .	608.02(x)
Order for . . . . .	608.02(x)
Correction of drawing—Continued	
Required by draftsman . . . . .	707.07(c)
Separate letter . . . . .	608.02(r)
Sketch . . . . .	608.02(v)
Correction of inventorship . . . . .	201.03
in patent . . . . .	1481
Correction of name . . . . .	605.04(b), 605.04(c)
Correction of patent . . . . .	Chapter 1400
Certificate of correction . . . . .	1480
Reissue (see reissue application.) . . . . .	1401
Statutory disclaimer . . . . .	1490
Correction of printer’s proof . . . . .	1309.02
Correction of reference citation . . . . .	707.05(g), 710.06
Correspondence:	
Address of PTO . . . . .	501, 502
Address in secrecy order cases . . . . .	120
Address, official mailing . . . . .	501
Address, When power is to a firm . . . . .	403
Associate attorney . . . . .	403.01
Boxes . . . . .	501
Crossing . . . . .	714.05
Double . . . . .	403, 714.01(a)
Facsimile transmission . . . . .	502.01
In reexamination . . . . .	2224
Maintenance fee . . . . .	2542
Plural attorneys . . . . .	403.02
Receipt and handling . . . . .	Chapter 500
Signature requirements . . . . .	502, 502.02
With whom held . . . . .	403
Correspondence and Mail	
Division . . . . .	203.08, 501, 503, 508.02, 1416, 1706, 2206
Counter terrorism inventions, special status . . . . .	708.02
Counting actions . . . . .	1705
Countries for foreign priority . . . . .	201.13
Country codes . . . . .	1851
Coupons . . . . .	509
Court decision, certificate of . . . . .	1216.01
Court decision, Citation . . . . .	707.06
Court decision, Dissemination of . . . . .	1720
Court decision, Treatment of . . . . .	1721
Court decision entry in patent file . . . . .	2207
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit . . . . .	711.02(b)
Court papers, Service on Commissioner . . . . .	1216
Cover sheet — provisional application . . . . .	201.04(b)
Criteria for deciding reexamination request . . . . .	2242
Cross—noting:	
Data of parent application on file	

INDEX

Cross-noting--Continued

wrapper ..... 202.02, 1302.09  
 Data of provisional application in  
 specification ..... 1302.04  
 Data of provisional application on file  
 wrapper ..... 202.02  
 Data of related application brought up  
 to date ..... 1302.04(f)  
 Data of related application in  
 specification ..... 201.11, 202.01, 1302.04  
 Foreign application, Application oath ..... 202.04  
 Foreign application, File wrapper ..... 202.03  
 In original patent file of reissue  
 application ..... 202.05  
**Cross-reference:**  
 Addition of patent ..... 905.02  
 Another application  
 (see cross-noting) .... 202.01, 608.01(p), 1302.04  
 Art Collection ..... 903.02(c)  
 At allowance ..... 903.07, 1302.04  
 Citing ..... 707.05(e)  
 Establishing new ..... 903.06(a)  
 Noted during examination ..... 903.07(a)  
 Ordering ..... 903.06  
 Required for all claimed disclosure ..... 903.07(a)  
 Crossed mailings ..... 714.05  
 Customer numbers ..... 403, 2540  
 Customer Services Division ..... 104, 508, 608.02(c),  
 608.02(h), 707.05(a),  
 719.01(b), 719.05(a),  
 905.02, 905.03, 2232  
 Customer Service Window ..... 502, 714.13

**D**

D-10 Notice ..... 130, 1304, 1304.01  
 Damage, Proof Irreparable ..... 409.03(g)  
 Data Bases for search ..... 901.06(a)  
**Date:**  
 Amendment ..... 502, 505, 511, 512,  
 710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18  
 Citation of foreign patent ..... 901.05(a), 901.05(b)  
 Convention ..... 201.13, 201.14  
 Filing ..... 201.11, 502, 503, 505,  
 506.02, 1002.02 (b)  
 Filing, refusal to accord ..... 506.02, 605, 2133  
 Foreign Application  
 (priority) ..... 201.13, 201.14, 201.15  
 Group stamp ..... 714.18

Date--Continued

Invention ..... 2137, 2138  
 Maintenance fees due ..... 2506  
 Office action ..... 707.11  
 Office stamp ..... 502, 505, 506, 714.18  
 Reference ..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f),  
 715, 715.01, 715.01(c)  
 Date entered on drawing ..... 608.02(o)  
 Date of execution of oath ..... 602.05  
 Date stamp, Examining Group ..... 714.18, 1303  
 Death of attorney ..... 406  
 Death of inventor (see also Administrator  
 or executor) ..... 409 to 409.01(f)  
 Deceased inventor,  
 Allowance not withdrawn ..... 1303.03  
 Deceased inventor, Legal representative  
 refuses to sign ..... 409.03(c)  
 Deceptive intention in reissue ..... 1414.04, 2012  
**Decision:**  
 By Board of Patent Appeals and  
 Interference ..... 1213, 1302.14  
 Dissemination of ..... 1720  
 Treatment of ..... 1721  
 By Classification Examiner ..... 903.08(f)  
 By Primary on interference motion ..... 1004  
 Citation ..... 707.06  
 Governs Examiner's action ..... Introduction  
 Listed ..... Appendix II  
 On interference motion ..... 2340  
 Ordering reexamination ..... 2246  
 Public availability ..... 103  
 Publication of ..... 707.06  
 Reconsideration of Board ..... 1214.03  
 Reexamination request ..... 2240  
 Submission in reexamination ..... 2282  
**Decision by Certificate of Correction**  
 Branch ..... 1485, 1490  
**Declaration** ..... 602  
 Amendment ..... 602.01  
 "Attached" ..... 605.04(a)  
 Change of inventorship ..... 201.03  
 Copies from prior application ..... 201.06(a),  
 605.04(a)  
 Date of execution ..... 602.05  
 Defective ..... 602.03  
 Delayed Filing ..... 506  
 Facsimile ..... 502.01, 502.02, 605.04(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Declaration--Continued

Foreign priority applications  
 listed ..... 201.14, 201.14(c), 202.04  
 International application ..... 1893.01(a)(1),  
 1893(b)(1), 1893(e)  
 Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found .... 603  
 Non-English ..... 602.06  
 Reissue application ..... 706.03(x), 1414, 1414.03,  
 1444,  
 Rule 60 application ..... 201.06(a)  
 Substitute ..... 602.02  
 Declassified matter ..... 707.05(f)  
 Dedication ..... 715, 1490  
 Defective oath ..... 602.03  
 Defects, correction of in request ..... 2231  
 Defense, Applications affecting .... 115, 120, 130, 140  
 Defensive publication citation ..... 711.06(a), 1304,  
 1304.01  
 Defensive publication program ..... 202.02, 711.06  
 Definition of class ..... 902.02  
 Delayed filing of original oath ..... 602.05  
 Delegation of Commissioner's  
 authority ..... 1001.01, 1002, 1002.02  
 Delgar ..... 711.03(c)  
 Demonstration at interview ..... 713.08  
 Denial of request for reexamination ..... 2247  
 Department of Energy ..... 115, 150, 157, 706.03(b)  
 Department of Commerce, Organization Orders:  
 30-3A cited ..... 510  
 30-3B cited ..... 510  
 Dependent claim ..... 608.01(n)  
 Reissue ..... 1455  
 Rejected when base claim  
 is canceled ..... 608.01(n), 707.07(j)  
 Dependent claim, objected to when  
 improper ..... 608.01(n), 706.01  
 Deposit accounts ..... 509.01  
 Deposit of microorganisms ..... 608.01(p), 1605, 2402  
 Deposit of correspondence ..... 502  
 Deposition, Examiner ..... 1701.01  
 Deposit Rules ..... 2400, 2401, 2402  
 Acceptable depository ..... 2405  
 Background information ..... 2401  
 Biological material, definition ..... 2403  
 Biological material, made or isolated without  
 undue experimentation ..... 2404.02  
 Budapest Treaty ..... 2402  
 Budapest Treaty depositories ..... 2405

Deposit Rules--Continued

Depositories, current list of Budapest Treaty . . 2405  
 Effective Date ..... 2401, 2402  
 Examination procedures ..... 2411  
 After grant ..... 2411.04  
 Application in condition for allowance  
 except for deposit ..... 2411.03  
 Certificate of correction ..... 2411.04  
 Content of application regarding  
 deposited material ..... 2411.05  
 Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment ..... 2411.03  
 Reissue ..... 2411.04  
 Rejections based on deposit issue ..... 2411.01  
 Responses from applicant ..... 2411.02  
 Furnishing of samples ..... 2410  
 Access to deposits ..... 2410.01  
 Certification of accessibility of deposit ... 2410.02  
 Conditions of deposit ..... 2410.01  
 Exception to removal of restrictions ..... 2410.01  
 Restrictions removed upon grant ..... 2410.01  
 Known and readily available biological  
 material ..... 2404.01  
 Budapest Treaty deposit ..... 2404.01  
 Continuity of access ..... 2404.01  
 Deposits certified as available ..... 2404.01  
 Health, safety restrictions ..... 2404.01  
 Indicia of "known and readily available" . 2404.01  
 Lundak application ..... 2404.03, 2406.01  
 Material capable of self-replication ..... 2403.01  
 Direct self-replication ..... 2403.01  
 Indirect self-replication ..... 2403.01  
 Need for a deposit ..... 2402, 2404  
 Plant material ..... 2403.02  
 Plant Patent Act, relation to ..... 2403.02  
 Prior practice ..... 2402, 608.01(p)(C)  
 Reference to deposit in application . . 2404, 2404.03  
 Implication, presumption ..... 2404, 2404.03  
 Requirements of 35 U.S.C 112 .... 2164.06, 2404,  
 2404.03  
 Replacement or supplement of deposit ..... 2407  
 After a patent has issued ..... 2407.02  
 Exemption from replacement ..... 2407.05  
 Failure to replace ..... 2407.03  
 In a pending application/reexamination  
 proceeding ..... 2407.01  
 Reason for replacement ..... 2407.04  
 Replacement not recognized ..... 2407.06

INDEX

Deposit Rules--Continued

Treatment of replacement, presumption  
of identity ..... 2407.04  
Seeds ..... 2403.02  
Term of deposit ..... 2408  
Budapest Treaty term ..... 2408  
Enforceable life of patent ..... 2408  
Time for making original deposit ..... 2406  
Assurance redeposit before payment  
of issue fee ..... 2406, 2411.03  
Corroboration ..... 2406.02  
Description in application specification .. 2406.01  
During application pendency ..... 2406  
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries . 2406.03  
New matter ..... 2406.01  
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications .... 2406  
Post-issuance deposits ..... 2406  
Viability of deposit ..... 2409  
Viability statement ..... 2409  
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements ..... 2402, 2403, 2404  
Deputy Commissioner of Patents  
and Trademarks ..... 1001, 1002.02(o), 1203  
Derogatory remark regarding prior art ..... 608.01(r)  
Description, Basis for claim ..... 608.01(o), 706.03(c),  
2161, 2163  
Description, Computer Programming ..... 2106.01  
Description, Detailed ..... 608.01(g)  
Description--International Application ..... 1823  
Design ..... 201, Chapter 1500  
Allowance ..... 1505  
Analogous Art ..... 1504.02, 1504.03  
Appearance of object ..... 1502  
Application ..... 1503  
Characteristic feature ..... 1503.01  
Claim ..... 1503,1503.01  
Computer Generated Icons ..... 1504.01  
Convention date ..... 201.13, 1503.03  
Coping applications ..... 1504.06, 1504.20  
Copyright, relationship ..... 1520  
Definition ..... 1502  
Delay of issuance ..... 1505  
Description ..... 1503, 1503.01  
Disclaimer ..... 1503.01  
Disclosure ..... 1503.02, 1504.04  
Dominant feature ..... 1503.01  
Double patenting ..... 1504.06  
Drawing ..... 1503, 1503.02, 1503.03  
Examination ..... 1504, 1504.01, 1504.02

Design--Continued

1504.03, 1504.04  
Feature emphasized ..... 1503.01  
Fee ..... 1306, 1505  
Foreign priority ..... 201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10  
Indicia ..... 1503.02, 1504.01  
Indefiniteness ..... 1504.04  
Invention ..... 1501, 1504.01  
Library ..... 901.06(a)  
Modification, description ..... 1503.01  
New matter ..... 1503, 1503.02, 1504.04  
Novelty ..... 1504.02  
Object, Design for ..... 1502  
Patent Cooperation Treaty ..... 1501  
Patentability .... 1504.01, 1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04  
Photograph ..... 1503.02, 1503.03  
Preamble ..... 1503, 1503.01  
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119 ..... 1504.10  
Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120 ..... 1504.20  
References supplied ..... 707.05(a),1513  
Registration abroad ..... 1504.02, 1504.10  
Requirement for Information ..... 1504.04  
Requirement for restriction ..... 1504.05  
Reproducible, Article (35 U.S.C. 171) 1502, 1504.01  
Restriction ..... 1504.05  
Rules applicable ..... 1501  
Sample ..... 1503.01, 1503.03  
Search ..... 1504.02, 1504.03  
Simulation ..... 1504  
Specification ..... 1503.01  
Statutory bar, Foreign application ..... 201.13,  
1504.02, 1504.10  
Subject matter ..... 1502, 1504  
Term of ..... 1505  
Title ..... 1503.01  
Trademark, relationship ..... 1520  
Type fonts ..... 1504.01  
Unobviousness ..... 1504.03  
Visual characteristics ..... 1502  
Design patent series ..... 901.04  
Designated Office ..... 601.04, 1801, 1893.01(a)  
Designation fee - PCT ..... 1817.01, 1827  
Designation of States ..... 1817.01  
Determination of public use or on sale ..... 706.02(c),  
2133.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Differences between:

Chemical and other practice (see Chemical practice)  
 Objection and rejection ..... 706.01, 710.02(d)  
 Shortened statutory period and time  
     limit ..... 710.02(d)  
 Digest ..... 903.02(c)  
 Diligence  
     Charts for Priority ..... 2138.01  
     In correcting inventorship ..... 201.03  
     In application ..... 2138.06  
     In filing reissue ..... 1403  
     In interference practice ..... 2138.01  
     Of status inquiry ..... 203.08  
     Reasonable ..... 2138.06  
     Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 oath ..... 715.07, 715.07(a)  
     To overcome a rejection ..... 2136.05  
 Director's functions ..... 1003  
     Group 2200 ..... 710  
 Disbarred attorney ..... 105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19  
 Disclaimer:  
     Co-author of publication ..... 715.01(c)  
     Copy required in reexamination ..... 2214  
     Defensive Publication ..... 711.06  
     Forms ..... 1490  
     Interference .... 2305, 2305.04, 2307.02, 2337, 2362  
     Rejection ..... 706.02(k), 710.02(d),  
     Statutory ..... 1490, 2362  
     Terminal ..... 706.02(k), 804.02, 1490  
 Disclosure (see also Specification) ..... 608  
     Abstract ..... 608.01(b)  
     Aids ..... 2004  
     Amendment ..... 608.04, 1302.02  
     Amendment, Preliminary ..... 608.04(b)  
     Best Mode (see also Best Mode) ..... 608.01(h),  
         2165  
     By whom and how made ..... 2004  
     By whom made ..... 2002.01  
     Chemical compound ..... 608.01(p)  
     Claimed ..... 901.03  
     Common, Parent and continuing  
         application ..... 201.11  
     Completeness ..... 608.01(p), 2164  
     Computer Programming cases ..... 2106.02  
     Correspondence with claims ..... 2163.05, 2173.03  
     Detailed description ..... 608.01(g)  
     Document ..... 1706  
     Duty of ..... 2000, 2001  
     Reexamination ..... 2280

Disclosure--Continued

Enablement (see also Enablement) ..... 2164  
 Foreign application ..... 201.15  
 Implicit ..... 2144.01  
 Incomplete ..... 608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165  
 Incomprehensible ..... 702.01  
 Incorporation by reference ..... 608.01(p)  
 Insufficient ..... 608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)  
 Later filed application ..... 608.01(p)  
 Litigation information ..... 2001.06(c)  
 Materiality ..... 2001.05  
 Operability ..... 716.07, 2164.08(b)  
 Original claim ..... 608.01(1), 2163.06  
 Preliminary amendment ..... 608.04(b)  
 Related applications ..... 608.01(p), 1302.04  
 Requirements for ..... 2161  
 Reservation clause ..... 608.01(e)  
 Restricted to claimed subject matter ..... 1302.01  
 Secrecy order, material subject to ..... 120  
 Sources of information ..... 2001.06  
 Specification (See also Specification) ..... 608.01  
 Sufficiency for continuity ..... 201.11  
 Sufficiency of, Affidavit ..... 716  
 Support for claims ..... 2163.01  
 To whom owed ..... 2001.03  
 Trade name ..... 608.01(v)  
 Trademark ..... 608.01(v)  
 Utility ..... 608.01(p), 706.03(a)  
 When made ..... 2003  
 Written (see also Written  
     Description) ..... 2002.02, 2163  
 Disclosure Document Program ..... 1706  
     Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131 ..... 715.07  
 Discourtesy ..... 714.19, 714.25, 1003  
 Dismissal of Appeal ..... 1215.04  
 Disposals counted ..... 1705  
 "Distinct," Definition ..... 802.01  
 "Distinct" inventions ..... 802, 802.01, 803, 806.05  
     Apparatus and product made ..... 806.05(g)  
     Process and apparatus for its practice .... 806.05(e)  
     Process and product made ..... 806.05(f)  
 Distribution of mail ..... 501  
 Distribution of papers ..... 508  
 Division (see Restriction; Election; Election  
     of species; Divisional Application) ..... Chapter 800



INDEX

Divisional Application	201.06	Double patenting--Continued	
Applicant, one common	201.06	Reexamination	804, 2217, 2258
Assignment carried from parent	201.12	Rejection	804
Assignment check	306	Nonstatutory	804
Copendency	201.11	Nonobvious	804
Delayed filing of oath	602.05(a)	Obvious	804
Design application	201.06	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01
Drawing, Transfer to	608.02(i)	Provisional	706.02(k), 804
Effective date	201.11	Specification, use of	804
File wrapper continuation (FWC)	201.06(b)	Statutory	804
File wrapper notation	202.02, 1302.04	Rejection nullification	804.01
Inspection of parent application	103	Same assignee	706.02(k), 706.02(k), 804.03, 822
Inventor, at least one in common	201.11	Same inventor	806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 806.05, 822, 822.01
New matter	201.06	Species and genus	806.04(h) to 806.04(j)
Oath	201.06(a), 602.05(a)	Submissions to Group Director	804.04
Ownership carried from parent	201.12	Terminal disclaimer effect	706.02(k), 804.02, 1490
Parent case data notation in specification	202.02	Drafting Division	507, 608.02, 608.02(h), 608.02(t), 707.07(a)
Patented, Opens parent to inspection	103	Draftsman's notation	507, 608.02(a), 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Reference to parent application	201.11, 1302.04	Draftsman's stamp	507, 608.02(b), 608.02(o) 1302.10
Reissue	1451	Drawing	507, 608.02
Rule 60 application	201.06(a), 1302.04	Additional	608.02(h)
Rule 62 application	201.06(b)	Allowance, Notation on	608.02(z), 903.07, 1302.09, 1302.10
Signature omitted	201.06(a)	Amendment	608.02(p)
Sole from joint	201.06	Amendment, Direction for	608.02(q)
Time for filing	201.11	Amendment, Disposition	608.02(x)
DNA, Recombinant, related Special status	708.02	Amendment support by original claim	608.04(a)
Docket clerk	707.05(a)	Approval stamp	608.02, 608.02(h), 1302.10
Docket Record card	2233, 2237	Brief description	608.01(f)
Docket report	1704	Canceled figure	608.02(t)
Doctrine of Equivalents	2186	Canceled sheet	608.02(t)
Document:		Canceled sheet, Patent	608.02(i)
Disclosure	1706	Canceled sheet, transfer	608.02(i)
Legal proceedings	1701.01	Color	608.02
Domestic Representative	302.04	Colored plant	1606
Double correspondence	403, 714.01(a)	Comparison	608.02(a)
Double inclusion in claim	2173.05(o)	Complete illustration	608.02(d)
Double patenting:		Completeness	608.02(e)
Avoiding rejection	706.02(k), 804.02	Computer lists	608.05
Basis	804	Content of	608.02(d)
Claimed subject matter	806.01		
Copending applications	706.02(k), 804		
Definition	804		
Design applications/patents	804		
Different inventive entities	706.02(k), 804.03		
Distinct and independent inventions	804.01		
Domination	804		
International applications	804		
Plant cases	1601		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Drawing—Continued

Correction (see also Correction of Drawing) ..... 608.02(p), 1302.05

Corresponds with description ..... 608.02(f)

Date entered on back ..... 608.02(o)

Delivered to wrong group ..... 508.01

Denied admission ..... 608.02(h)

Design application ..... 1503.01, 1503.02

Disclosure ..... 608

Divisional application ..... 608.02(j)

Draftsman's criticism included in  
     first Office action ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(c)

Draftsman's notation ..... 507, 608.02(a)

Draftsman's stamp ..... 608.02(b), 608.02(o),  
     1302.10

Duplicate ..... 608.02(h)

Examiner determines completeness ..... 608.02(e)

Illustrates claim ..... 608.02(e)

Inartistic arrangement ..... 608.02(t)

Informal ..... 507, 608.02(b)

Informality, Determined by draftsman ... 608.02(a)

International application ..... 1825

Kept in application ..... 608.02(c)

Kept in Examining Group ..... 1302.05(a)

Mail Section stamp ..... 608.02(o)

Modification illustrated ..... 608.02(f)

Necessary for filing date ..... 506, 608.02

New drawings required ..... 608.02(a)

New, Handling ..... 608.02(a)

New matter ..... 608.04, 706.03(o)

New, When required ..... 608.02(a)

Not received ..... 608.02(h), 1825

Not required ..... 608.02

Not returned ..... 608.02(y)

Objection ..... 507

O.G. figure ..... 1302.10

Omitted drawings ..... 601.01(g)

Patented case ..... 905.03

Photographs ..... 608.02

Photoprint ..... 608.02

Plant application ..... 1606

Print (see Print of drawing) ... 506, 508, 608.02(m)

Prior art ..... 608.02(g), 2125

Provisional application ..... 608.02

Reference characters ..... 608.02(e)

Reference characters, Change ..... 608.02(w)

Reissue application ..... 1413

Removal from Group ..... 608.02(c)

Drawing—Continued

Required by Examiner ..... 608.02

Return ..... 608.02(y)

Section lines ..... 608.02(f)

Security markings ..... 121

Sketch for correction ..... 608.02(v), 608.02(w)

Substitute ..... 608.02(h)

Sufficiency, Determined by Examiner .... 608.02(e)

Symbols ..... 608.02

Transfer in Rule 60 ..... 201.06(a), 506, 608.02(i)

Transfer to reissue ..... 1413

Use in reissue ..... 1413

Yellow tag ..... 608.02(z)

Drawing correction ..... 608.02(p)

Approval by Examiner ..... 608.02(x), 608.02(q),  
     1302.05

Deferrable ..... 608.02(b)

New matter ..... 608.04

Order for ..... 608.02(x)

Required ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(c)

Separate letter ..... 608.02(r)

Sketch ..... 608.02(v)

Drawings:  
     Allowance, Notation on ..... 903.07, 1302.10

Drug disclosure guidelines ..... 608.01(p)

Dual correspondence ..... 403, 714.01(d)

Duplicate amendments ..... 719.01(a)

Duplicate claims ..... 706.03(k)

Duplicate foreign patents ..... 903.03

Duplicate papers,  
     Plant application ..... 1603, 1605, 1606, 1609, 1610

Duty of disclosure:  
     After patent grant ..... 2003.01

    Aids ..... 2004

    Candor and good faith ..... 2001

    Checklist ..... 2004

    Litigation information ..... 2001.06(c)

    Questionnaire ..... 2004

    Reexamination ..... 2280

    Reissue ..... 1414.05

    Sources of information ..... 2001.06

    To whom owed ..... 2001.03

    Violation ..... 1448

    When made ..... 2003

    Who has ..... 2001.01

INDEX

E

"Easily Erasable" paper . . . . . 608.01, 714.05, 714.07,  
714.19

Effective date:

Declassified matter . . . . . 707.05(f)  
Reference patent . . . . . 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e),  
707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)

Effective filing date:

Continuing application . . . . . 201.11, 706.02, 708  
Continuation—in-part . . . . . 2133.01  
Foreign Priority Effect . . . . . 706.02  
International Convention  
(see Foreign application) . . . . . 201.13, 201.14,  
201.15  
Provisional Application . . . . . 706.02  
Publication . . . . . 715.01(c)

Election (see also Restriction;

Election of species) . . . . . Chapter 800

Action on nonelected claims,  
Election not waived . . . . . 819  
After multiplicity rejection . . . . . 2173.05(n)  
After restriction . . . . . 818  
After restriction,  
Treatment of nonelected claims . . . . . 706.03(m),  
821 to 821.03

Applicant must make . . . . . 818.03(e)

Between applications, Conflicting  
claims . . . . . 804, 822, 822.01

Constructive . . . . . 818.02(a), 818.02(c)

Fixed by action on merits . . . . . 818.01, 818.02(a)

Implied . . . . . 818.02(a), 818.02(c)

Interference . . . . . 820.02

Old combination . . . . . 820.01

Optional cancellation . . . . . 818.02(c)

Original presentation . . . . . 818.02(a)

Shift . . . . . 819.01, 820

Traverse . . 818, 818.03, 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01

Without traverse . . . . . 821.02

Election of species:

Action after . . . . . 809.02(c)  
Allowable generic claim lacking . . . . . 809.02(a)  
Basis . . . . . 808.01(a), 809.02  
Canceling species claims . . 818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02  
Design application . . . . . 1504  
Implied . . . . . 818.02(a), 818.02(c)  
Reissue application . . . . . 1450  
Requirement . . . . . 809.02(a), 809.02(b)

Election of species— — Continued

Requirement, Prior to search . . . . . 808.01(a)  
Species claims lacking . . . . . 809.02(d), 818.02(b)  
Withdrawal of nonelected species . . . . . 809.02(c)  
Employee No. . . . . 711.04(b)  
Employees of Patent and Trademark Office,  
Property interest in patent . . . . . 309  
Enablement . . . . . 706.03(c), 2164  
Burden on the examiner . . . . . 2164.04  
Commensurate in scope with claims . . . . . 2164.08  
Critical feature not claimed . . . . . 2164.08(c)  
Inoperative subject matter . . . . . 2164.08(b)  
Single means claim . . . . . 2164.08(a)  
Compared to Utility . . . . . 2164.07  
Evidence of . . . . . 2164.05  
Examples of enablement issues . . . . . 2164.06  
Form paragraphs used to reject . . . . . 706.03(c)  
Reduction to practice . . . . . 2164.02  
Relationship of predictability . . . . . 2164.03  
Specification must be enabling:  
As of the filing date . . . . . 2164.05(a)  
To persons of ordinary skill . . . . . 2164.05(b)  
Test of enablement . . . . . 2164.01  
Energy, Department of . . . . . 706.03(b)  
Energy, related applications, Special status . . . . . 708.02  
English language faulty, New specification . . 608.01(q)  
English language required . . . . . 302.02, 140, 608.01  
Entity, small, claiming status as . . . . . 509.03  
Entry of amendment (see also Amendment) . . . 714.18  
Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper . . . . . 719.01  
Entry on Face of file wrapper . . . . . 719.02,  
719.02(b), 1302.09  
Environmental Quality Program . . . 708.02, 1002.02(c)  
Equity (civil action):  
Under 35 U.S.C. 145 . . . . . 1216, 1216.02  
Under 35 U.S.C. 146 . . . . . 1216, 2358  
Equivalents in art . . . . . 904.01(b), 2144.06  
Erasable (specially coated) paper . . . . . 608.01  
Erasure in specification, Before allowance . . . . 1302.01  
Erasure in specification, Before Execution . . . . 608.01  
Error in recording title documents . . . . . 323  
Error without deceptive intention . . . . . 140, 2022.05  
Essential material . . . . . 608.01(p)  
Establishing subclasses . . . . . 903.02(c)  
Estoppel, Collateral . . . . . 2012.01  
Estoppel, Defensive publication . . . . . 711.06  
Estoppel, Interference . . . . . 2358, 2363.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Evidence, for public use or on sale . . . . .	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Examiner's amendment -- Continued	
Evidence submitted with protest . . . . .	1901.02	Claim, Numbers identifying . . . . .	1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Examination of application:		Claim lost in interference, Canceled . . . . .	2363.03
Confidentiality during . . . . .	101	Claims, Nonelected invention, Canceled . . . . .	821.01, 821.02
Order of . . . . .	707.02(a), 708 to 708.03	Copending application data	
Piecemeal . . . . .	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	brought up to date . . . . .	201.11, 1302.01
Purpose . . . . .	701	Defensive Publication . . . . .	711.06
Reissue . . . . .	1440	Deposit Account charge . . . . .	1302.04
Request for SIR . . . . .	1103	Drawing correction . . . . .	608.02(w), 1302.04, 1302.05
"Secrecy order" case . . . . .	130, 1304	Extension of time required for . . . . .	706.07(f)
Statutory authority . . . . .	701	Formal matters . . . . .	1302.01, 1302.04
Examiner:		Patented copending application data . . . . .	1302.04(f)
Action . . . . .	707	Plant patent practice . . . . .	1610
Actions counted . . . . .	1705	"Printer Waiting" . . . . .	1302.04, 1309.02
Affidavit . . . . .	2144.03	Reference citation corrected . . . . .	707.05(g)
Assignment of application for examination . . . . .	903.08(b)	Title of application . . . . .	606.01, 1302.04(a)
Classification (see also Classification examiner) . . . . .	903	Examiner's answer:	
Disposals . . . . .	1705	Appeal brief . . . . .	1208
Expressing Opinion of Validity . . . . .	1701	New ground of rejection . . . . .	1208.01
Name . . . . .	503	Petition . . . . .	1002
New, Action indicated by Primary . . . . .	707.01	Print of drawing . . . . .	1204
Previous action by another examiner:		Reexamination . . . . .	2275
Allowed claims . . . . .	706.04	Reply brief . . . . .	1208
Interview . . . . .	713.01	Special status . . . . .	708.01
Search . . . . .	704	Examiner's letter (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's) . . . . .	707
Primary		Examiner's statement. (See Examiner's answer.)	
Actions requiring personal attention . . . . .	707.01, 714.16, 715.08, 1004	Examining Group Search Facilities Use	
Name on file wrapper . . . . .	1302.13	Regulations . . . . .	510
Reasons for allowance . . . . .	1302.14	Example, Comments on . . . . .	707.07(l)
Resigns . . . . .	708.03, 1702	Example, Operative . . . . .	608.01(p), 2164.02
Resigns, old cases special . . . . .	708.03	Excess number of claims for fee, After	
Suggestion of allowable claims . . . . .	707.07(j)	notice of allowance . . . . .	714.16(c)
Telephoning attorney . . . . .	408, 1302.14	Excess number of claims for filing fee . . . . .	714.10
Testimony as patent expert . . . . .	1701.01	Execution of oath . . . . .	604, 605.04
Treatment of protest . . . . .	1901.06	Executive Order No. 5464 . . . . .	1608
Work Report . . . . .	1705	Executor or Administrator . . . . .	409.01, 605.05
Examiner docket time, time and activity recording . . . . .	1705	Allowance and Issue . . . . .	409.01(f)
Examiner's action (see also Action; Letter, Examiner's) . . . . .	707	Application by, After discharge . . . . .	409.01(c)
Examiner's amendment . . . . .	1302.04	Assigned application, Inventor dies . . . . .	409.01(e)
Abstract changed by . . . . .	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04	Authority . . . . .	409.01(b)
By initialing . . . . .	1302.04	Consular certificate . . . . .	409.01(b)
Claim, Nonstatutory, Canceled . . . . .	1302.04(b)	Foreign country . . . . .	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
		Heir . . . . .	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
		Intervention not required . . . . .	409.01(f)
		Joint inventors, inventor dies . . . . .	409.01(f)
		Specification form . . . . .	605.05

INDEX

Exhibit ..... 608.03  
 Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 ..... 715.07,  
 715.07(d)  
 Exhibit at interview ..... 713.08  
 Exhibit, Handling ..... 608.03(a)  
*Ex parte* questions ..... 713.06  
 Experimental use (see also Public  
 Use) ..... 2133.03, 2133.03(e)  
     Commercial exploitation ..... 2133.03(e)(1)  
     Completeness of the invention ..... 2133.03(e)(3)  
     Factors indicative of .. 2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)  
     Intent to experiment ..... 2133.03(e)(2)  
     Reduction to practice ..... 2133.03(e)(3)  
     Testing by Third party . 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)  
     Testing, developmental ..... 2133.03(e)(6)  
     When experimental use ends ..... 2133.03(e)(3)  
 Experimentation, Disclosure requiring ..... 608.01(g)  
 Export control of patent applications ..... 120, 140  
 Exposure of papers during interviews ..... 101, 713.07  
 Expounding patent law ..... 713.02  
 Express abandonment ..... 711, 711.01  
 Express Mail Deposit ..... 513  
 Express Mail Service ..... 502, 506.02, 513, 711.03(c)  
 Expunge trade secret material ..... 724.05, 1002.02(b)  
 Extension of shortened response period .... 710.02(e)  
 Extension of time ..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1302.04  
     For filing brief ..... 1206, 1208.01, 1215.04  
     General fee authorization, not petition ..... 714.17  
     Hand delivered ..... 502  
     Protest interview ..... 1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a)  
     Reexamination ..... 2265  
     Request ..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)  
 Extension, patent term ..... 1309.01

F

Facsimile:  
     Correspondence ..... 502.01  
     Declaration or oath ..... 502.02  
     PCT international application ..... 1834.01  
     Maintenance fees ..... 2511  
 Federal Holiday within DC .. 201.04(b), 201.11, 201.13  
     505  
 Federal license rights ..... 310  
 Federal Telecommunications System ..... 408, 713.01

Fee  
     Appeal ..... 1205  
     Assignment recording ..... 302.06  
     Examiner Amendments ..... 706.07(f)  
     Extensions of time ..... 706.07(f)  
     Filing ..... 607  
         Claims in excess of ..... 506, 607, 714.10  
         Dependent claims ..... 608.01(n)  
         Deposit Account ..... 509.01  
         Design application ..... 1505  
         Inadequate ..... 506  
         International application ..... 1810, 1827  
         Reduction for small entities ..... 509.02  
         Return ..... 503, 607.02  
         Small Entity ..... 509.03  
     Issue:  
         Deposit Account ..... 509.01  
         Failure to pay ..... 712  
         Interfering case, Not applied ..... 2305.04  
         Petition to accept ..... 712  
         Reduction for small entities ..... 509.02  
         Reissue ..... 1455  
     Maintenance ..... 2500  
         Time for payment ..... 2506  
         After expiration of patent ..... 2509  
         Patents subject to ..... 2504  
     Fee, no requirement for in citation ..... 2205  
     Fee, Petition to revive ..... 711.03(c)  
     Fee for requesting reexamination ..... 2215  
     Fees, Insufficient payment ..... 509  
     Fees, Payment of ..... 509  
     Fees, Reduction for small entities ..... 509.02  
     Field of search ..... 708.03, 904.01(d), 1701  
     Field of search, Notation by Examiner ..... 705.01(a),  
     719.05, 904.01(d)  
     File wrapper ..... 719  
         Action entered ..... 707.10  
         Allowed case data entered ..... 1302.09  
         Amendment endorsed ..... 710.05, 714.18  
         Arrangement of papers ..... 719.01(a), 1302.12  
         Assignment endorsement ..... 303  
         Civil action ..... 1216.02  
         Classification data ..... 719.03  
         Completeness ..... 724.01  
         "Contents", Entry in ..... 719.01  
         Continuing Rule 62 (FWC) ..... 201.06(b), 201.07  
         Correction of error ..... 719.02  
         Data entered on ..... 710.05, 719.02, 1302.09

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

File wrapper—Continued	
Drawings secured to	508
Field of search	719.05
Field of search, Patentability report	705.01(a)
Foreign application cross—noting	202.03
Foreign filing date entered on	719.06, 1302.06
Index of claims	719.04
Interference notation	2301.01(b)
“Licensing and Review” stamp	140
Name of applicant changed	719.02(b)
Notation for	
continuing application	201.11, 202.02
foreign application	202.03
provisional application	202.02
Notes to application of another party	101
Papers in	719.01
Parent case notation on	202.02, 1302.09
Print of drawing	508, 719.01(b)
Relation of application noted on	202.02, 719.07
Residence changed	719.02(b)
Return of paper entered on	719.01
Signing and dating by Primary	1302.13
Statutory period ends on nonworking day	710.05
Files Repository	711.04(b)
Filing date	502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Express Mailing date	506.02, 513
Foreign application, Convention date	
(see Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
International application	506, 1810
Later filed application as disclosure	608.01(p)
Patent Cooperation Treaty	506, 1810
Petition	506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b)
Refusal to Accord	506.02, 605
Review by Office of Petitions	201.06(a)
Review of Refusal to Accord	506.02
Subsequent publication as disclosure	608.01(p)
Filing date of reexamination request	2215
Filing fee	607
Claims in excess of	506, 714.10
Deposit Account	509.01
Design application	1505
Inadequate	506
Reduction for small entities	509.02
Reexamination	2215
Reissue application	1415
Return	140, 503, 607.02
Filing receipt	502, 503
Final action. (See Allowance and issue; Final rejection.)	
Final action, Special nature of	708.01
Final fee. (See Issue fee.)	
Final rejection	706.07
Amendment after	714.12, 714.13
Amendment after, Entered in part	714.20
First action	706.07(b)
Interview	713.09
Letter	706.07
Patentability report	705.01(a)
Petition to vacate	1002.02(c)
Premature	706.07(c)
Premature, Withdrawal	706.07(d)
Primary’s attention required	1004
Reexamination	2271
“Secrecy order” application	130
Special	708.01
Time for response	706.07(f)
Transitional procedure	706.07(g)
When proper	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Withdrawal	706.07(e)
Withdrawal, Primary’s attention	1004
Withdrawal of premature	706.07(d)
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal	1208.02
Final restriction requirement	818.03
First action final rejection	706.07(b)
First action form	707
First foreign application (see Foreign application)	201.13
Fissionable material	706.03(b)
Five year pendency	707.02(a), 708.01
Flowchart for examination of computer—related inventions	2106
Flowchart of reexamination	2201
Flowsheet	608.02
Foreign application:	
As prior art	2127
Certificate of correction to perfect priority	201.16
Certified copy to avoid reference	201.14, 706.02
Cross—noting on file wrapper	202.03
Date, Entitled to	201.13 to 201.15
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15
Disclosure	201.15
English language translation for benefit of date	201.15, 706.02

INDEX

Foreign patent--Continued

Filing in foreign country ..... 140

First ..... 201.13

Form of request ..... 201.14(b)

German design applications ..... 201.14(b)

Great Britain ..... 201.15

Identification ..... 201.14(d)

License to file ..... 140, 706.03(s)

Listed on oath ..... 201.14, 602

More than one ..... 201.14

No claim for priority ..... 201.14(c)

No reference made in declaration ..... 201.14(c)

Noting earliest date on file wrapper 202.03, 1302.06

Overcoming reference which is ..... 201.15, 715

Prior art cited in related ..... 2001.06(a)

Priority ..... 201.13, 706.02

Papers not filed ..... 201.14(c)

Priority document in

parent application ..... 201.14(b), 201.14(c)

Ribboned ..... 602.04(a)

Same invention ..... 201.15

Seal ..... 602.04(a)

Statutory bar

(See Foreign application) ..... 201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01

Time limits to submission ..... 201.14, 201.14(a)

Certificate of correction ..... 201.16

Reissue ..... 201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16

Translation required ..... 201.15

Foreign countries recognized for priority ..... 201.13

Foreign executed oath ..... 602.04

Foreign filing, Proving for priority ..... 201.14, 706.02

Foreign filing date,

Entitled to ..... 201.13, 719.06

On file wrapper ..... 202.03, 1302.06

Foreign filing license ..... 140

For PCT ..... 115, 1832

Foreign language

Application ..... 608.01

Names ..... 901.05(a)

Oath or declaration ..... 602.06

Foreign patent:

Art collection ..... 901.07

Citation ..... 707.05(e), 901.05(a)

Citation dates and information ..... 901.05(a), 901.05(b), 1871

Classification ..... 903, 903.03

Country Codes ..... 1851

Foreign patent--Continued

Document cases, PCT ..... 1851

Duplicates ..... 903.03

Effective Date ..... 901.05(b)

Family of (INPADOC) ..... 901.06(a)

In prior art statement ..... 609

Journals ..... 901.06(a)

Law ..... 901.05

Library ..... 901.06(a)

Listing at allowance ..... 1302.12

Oppositions ..... 901.05

Ordering ..... 901.05(c)

Print of, Where obtained ..... 901.05(c)

Reference ..... 901.05

Statutory bar (see Foreign application) ..... 201.13, 706.03(s)

Transfer ..... 903.05

Translation of ..... 901.05(d)

Unlicensed, Same applicant ..... 706.03(s)

Foreign priority (see Foreign application) ..... 201.13-201.15

U.S. filing date computed ... 201.13, 706.02, 2136.03

Foreword ..... III

Forfeited application ..... 712

Prior art ..... 901.02

Retention label ..... 1302.07

Forfeiture (see failure to pay issue fee) ..... 712

Formal drawings Rule 60 ..... 201.06(a)

Formal matter:

Allowance and issue ..... 1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04

Amendment of case in issue ..... 714.16

Claim allowable except for ..... 706, 707.07(j)

Response to objection ..... 14.02

Review of action involving ..... Introduction

Right of priority

Prior Foreign application ..... 201.13-201.15

Prior U.S. application ..... 201.11

Specification format ..... 608.01

When taken up ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02

Former examiner restrictions ..... 1702

Forms and form letters:

Abandonment ..... 711.04(c)

Advisory ..... 706.07(f), 714.13, 2265

Allowability ..... 1302.03

Amendment received after allowance ... 608.02(z), 714.16(d), 714.16(e), 2307.03



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Forms and form letters--Continued

Amendment after Board decision,  
 refused entry ..... 1214.07  
 Amendment nonresponsive ..... 714.03  
 Amendment not entered ..... 714.22  
 Amendment unsigned ..... 714.01(a)  
 Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b)  
 PTO/SB/96 ..... 324  
 Change of Correspondence Address,  
 Application PTO/SB/122 ..... 403  
 Change of Correspondence Address,  
 Patent PTO/SB/123 ..... 403  
 Change of power of attorney or  
 correspondence address in patent ..... 2222  
 Correction of Formal Matters after Board  
 Decision Sustaining Examiner in  
 Whole or in Part ..... 1214.06  
 Correction of Formal Matters after  
 Dismissal of Appeal ..... 1215.04  
 Correspondence Address Indication  
 PTO/SB/121 ..... 403  
 Cover sheet, assignment document ..... 302.07  
 Cover sheet, provisional application  
 Reproduced ..... 201.04(b)  
 Cited ..... 601  
 D-10 ..... 130, 1304, 1304.01  
 DD Form 441 ..... 120  
 Death of Attorney,  
 case ready for allowance ..... 406  
 Declaration ..... 602  
 Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43 ..... 1490  
 Disclosure Document Program ..... 1706  
 Election of species ..... 809.02(a)  
 Examiner's letter or action PTOL-326 ..... 707  
 Examiner's answer ..... 1208  
 Examiner's Biweekly Time Worksheet  
 PTO-690E ..... 1704, 1705, 2238  
 Examiner's Case Action Worksheet  
 PTO-1472 ..... 1705  
 Examiner's statement on appeal ..... 1208  
 "Fee Address" Indication PTO/SB/47  
 Reproduced ..... 2595  
 Cited ..... 2540  
 Final rejection ..... 706.07  
 45-day Letter ..... 150  
 Incorrect Citation of References,  
 Correction ..... 707.05(g)  
 Information disclosure statement ..... 609

Forms and form letters--Continued

1418, 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04  
 2003, 2004, 2214, 2280, 2287  
 Interference ..... 2309.02  
 Interfering Subject Matter,  
 "Secrecy Order" cases ..... 2309.06  
 International application transmittal ..... 1830  
 Interview Summary PTOL-413 ..... 706.07(f),  
 713.04  
 Issue Classification PTO-270  
 Reproduced ..... 903.09  
 Cited ..... 903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09  
 ..... 1107, 1302.10, 1455, 1611  
 Issue Classification,  
 Designs PTO-328 ..... 903.07, 1107  
 Issue Fee Transmittal  
 PTOL-85B ..... 307, 324  
 502.02, 512, 1306.01,  
 1306.02, 1309, 1481  
 Maintenance Fee Transmittal  
 PTO/SB/45 Reproduced ..... 2595  
 Cited ..... 2515  
 Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432 ... 711.04(c)  
 Notice of Allowability PTOL-37 ..... 602.03,  
 608.02, 608.02(a),  
 608.02(b), 608.02(q),  
 608.02(z), 609, 710.02(e),  
 714.13, 714.16(d), 812.01,  
 1002.02(d), 1205, 1207,  
 1302.03, 1302.04, 1416  
 Notice of Allowance and  
 Issue Fee Due PTOL-85 ..... 115, 201.06(a),  
 203.04, 203.07,  
 203.08, 406, 502,  
 602.03, 606.01,  
 608.01(v), 608.02(b),  
 608.02(x), 608.02(z),  
 609, 708.02, 710.02(e),  
 711.01, 711.02, 711.03(c),  
 711.06, 712, 714.15,  
 714.16, 714.16(a),  
 714.16(d), 804,  
 812.01, 1002.02(c),  
 1002.02(d), 1303,  
 1303.01, 1303.02,  
 1303.03, 1304.01, 1305,  
 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03,  
 1308, 1308.01, 1308.03,

INDEX

Forms and form letters--Continued

1309, 1481, 1505,  
1512, 1705, 1711,  
1893.01(e), 1901.07(a),  
2001.04, 2307.03, 2364,  
2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575

Notice of allowance,  
"Secrecy Order" cases D-10 ..... 130,  
1304, 1304.01

Notice of appeal ..... 1205, 2273

Notice of Draftperson's  
Patent Drawing Review PTO-948 ..... 507,  
608.02, 608.02(b),  
608.02(h), 608.02(q),  
707, 707.07(a)

Notice of entry or report  
PTOL-271 ..... 608.02(z), 714.16(d),  
714.16(e), 2307.03

Notice of Incomplete Application  
PTO-1123 ..... 506, 601.01(d)

Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory  
Invention Registration PTO-1364 ..... 1107

Notice of references cited  
PTO-892 ..... 707, 707.05(a),  
707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e)

Office Action Summary  
PTOL-326 ..... 608.02(b), 608.02(h)

PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty)

Petition for Revival of an Application  
for Patent Abandoned Unavoidably  
PTO/SB/61 ..... 711.03(c)

Petition for Revival of an Application  
for Patent Abandoned Unintentionally  
PTO/SB/64 ..... 711.03(c)

Plant Color Coding Sheet PTO/SB/20 ..... 1605

Potential interference,  
same attorney or agent ..... 2305

Provisional application cover sheet ..... 201.04(b)

PTO-14A Reproduced ..... 905.02

PTO-14B ..... 903.06, 905.02, 2287

PTO-14C Reproduced ..... 901.09  
Cited ..... 901.09, 905.02

PTOL-37 ..... 203.08, 602.03, 608.02,  
608.02(a), 608.02(b), 608.02(q),  
608.02(z), 609, 707.05(g),  
710.02(e), 714.13, 714.16(d),  
812.01, 1207, 1302.03,  
1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14

Forms and form letters--Continued

PTOL-85 ..... 203.08,  
502, 608.02(z),  
714.16(d), 1306.02, 1308.03

PTOL-85B ..... 307, 324, 512, 1306.01,  
1306.02, 1309, 1481

PTOL-90 ..... 608.02, 609, 714.16,  
1206, 1208, 1208.03,  
1208.04, 1210, 2427.01

PTO-97 ..... 1302.04

PTO-150 ..... 1302.07, 1706

PTO-152 ..... 409.01(b), 506, 601.01(h),  
602.03, 604.02, 605.02,  
605.03, 707, 707.07(a)

PTO-250 ..... 905.01

PTO-262 ..... 1204

PTO-270 Reproduced ..... 903.09  
Cited ..... 903.07, 903.09, 1107,  
1302.10, 1455, 2287

PTOL-271 ..... 608.02(z), 714.16(d),  
714.16(e), 2307.03

PTOL-303 ..... 706.07(f), 708.02,  
711.03(c), 714.13, 2265

PTO-306 ..... 1485

PTOL-316 ..... 707.05(g)

PTOL-319 ..... 714.03

PTOL-326 Reproduced ..... 707  
Cited ..... 201.14(b),  
201.14(c), 608.02(a), 608.02(b),  
608.02(h), 609, 706.07,  
707, 710.02(b), 812.01

PTOL-327 ..... 708.02, 710.02(e), 714.17

PTO-328 ..... 903.07, 1107, 2287

PTOL-404 ..... 1485

PTOL-413 ..... 713.04, 714.13, 1903.01

PTO-436L ..... 201.14(c)

PTOL-442 ..... 1103

PTOL-444 ..... 1103

PTO-445 ..... 1431

PTOL-445 ..... 1103

PTOL-446 ..... 1103

PTOL-447 ..... 1103, 1109

PTO-447A ..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d),  
903.08(e), 2237

PTOL-448 ..... 1103

PTOL-449 ..... 1103

PTOL-450 ..... 1109

PTOL-451 ..... 1101

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Forms and form letters--Continued

PTOL-452	1103
PTO-457	601.01(h)
PTOL-461	1215.04
PTOL-462	1206
PTOL-465	2264
PTOL-472	2232
PTOL-474	2281
PTO-690E	903.03, 1704, 2238
PTO-850 Reproduced	2309.02
Cited	1002.02(d), 1705,
	2305.04, 2308.01,
	2309.01, 2309.02, 2311
PTO-875	608.01(n)
PTO-892 Reproduced	707.05(a)
Cited	201.15, 609, 707,
	707.05, 707.05(a),
	707.05(c), 707.05(d),
	707.05(e), 707.05(g),
	901.06, 1208, 1208.01,
	1302.04, 1302.12,
	1901.06, 2246, 2257,
	2287, 2290
PTO-948	507, 608.02,
	608.02(b),608.02(h),608.02(q),
	707,707.07(a)
PTO-1050	1485
PTO-1101	1309
PTO-1123	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(h)
PTO-1305	115
PTO-1360	608.01(n)
PTO-1364	608.02(z), 1107
PTO-1382	1830, 1832, 1840.01
PTOL-1432	711.01, 711.02, 711.03(c),
	711.04(c)
PTO-1445	2214
PTO-1449 Reproduced	609
Cited	609, 707.05(d),
	1302.12, 1901.03, 1901.06,
	2214, 2246, 2257, 2287, 2290
PTO-1465	2214
PTO-1472	1705
PTO-1516	2287
PTO-1517	2287
PTO-1532	601.01(h)
PTO-1533	601.01(h)
PTO-1534	601.01(h)
PTO-1547	1107

Forms and form letters--Continued

PTO-1595	324
PTO-1604	717.05
PTO-1605	717.05
PTO-1607	601.01(h)
PTO-1608	601.01(h)
PTO-1669	601.01(h)
PTO-1672	601.01(h)
PTO/SB/01	602
PTO/SB/08	609
PTO/SB/09	509.03
PTO/SB/10	509.03
PTO/SB/11	509.03
PTO/SB/13	201.06(a)
PTO/SB/14	201.06(b)
PTO/SB/16	201.04(b)
PTO/SB/20	1605
PTO/SB/25	1490
PTO/SB/26	1490
PTO/SB/43	1490
PTO/SB/45 Reproduced	2595
Cited	2515
PTO/SB/47 Reproduced	2595
Cited	2540
PTO/SB/56	1415
PTO/SB/57	2214
PTO/SB/61	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/64	711.03(c)
PTO/SB/83	402.06
PTO/SB/94	1101
PTO/SB/96	324
PTO/SB/121	403
PTO/SB/122	403
PTO/SB/123	403
PTO/SB/124	403
PTO/SB/125 Reproduced	403
Cited	403, 2540
Recordation Form Cover Sheet	
PTO-1595	324
Reexamination decision	2246
Reexamination request	2214
Reissue Application Fee Determination	
Record PTO/SB/56	1415
Rejection of claim copied from patent	2307.02
Request for Customer Number	
PTO/SB/125	403

INDEX

Forms and form letters--Continued

Request for Customer Number Data Change  
PTO/SB/124 ..... 403

Request for Filing a Patent Application  
under 37 CFR 1.60 PTO/SB/13 ..... 201.06(a)

Request for Filing a Patent Application  
under 37 CFR 1.62 PTO/SB/14 ..... 201.06(b)

Request for Reexamination Transmittal  
PTO/SB/57 ..... 2214

Request for Statutory Invention  
Registration PTO/SB/94 ..... 1101

Request for Withdrawal as Attorney  
or Agent PTO/SB/83 ..... 402.06

Restriction requirement ..... 817

Rule 60 filing ..... 201.06(a)

Rule 62 filing ..... 201.06(b)

Small entity statements ..... 509.03

Statements to DOE or NASA ..... 151

Subject matter admits of illustration ..... 608.02(a)

Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition  
PTO/SB/63 ..... 711.03(c)

Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a  
Double Patenting Rejection over  
a Prior Patent PTO/SB/26 ..... 1490

Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a  
Provisional Double Patenting  
Rejection over a Pending Second  
Application PTO/SB/25 ..... 1490

Withdrawal from issue ..... 1002.02(c)

Yellow tag PTO-1364 Reproduced ..... 608.02(z)  
Cited ..... 608.02(z), 1107,  
..... 1302.05(a)

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)

2.01 ..... 201.06

2.02 ..... 201.06(a)

2.03 ..... 201.06(a)

2.04 ..... 201.06(a)

2.05 ..... 201.07

2.06 ..... 201.08

2.07 ..... 201.09

2.08 ..... 201.10

2.09 ..... 201.11

2.10 ..... 201.11

2.11 ..... 201.11

2.12 ..... 201.11

2.13 ..... 201.03

2.13.01 ..... 201.03

2.13.02 ..... 201.03

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

2.14 ..... 201.03

2.14.01 ..... 201.03

2.15 ..... 201.11

2.16 ..... 201.11

2.17 ..... 201.11

2.18 ..... 201.13

2.19 ..... 201.15

2.20 ..... 201.14(b)

2.21 ..... 201.14(c)

2.23 ..... 201.14(c)

2.24 ..... 201.14(c)

2.25 ..... 201.14(c)

2.26 ..... 201.14(c)

2.27 ..... 201.14(c)

2.28 ..... 201.06(b)

2.29 ..... 201.14

4.01 ..... 403

4.02 ..... 406

4.03 ..... 406

4.04 ..... 406

4.05 ..... 409.01(b)

4.06 ..... 407

4.07 ..... 407

4.08 ..... 407

5.01 ..... 502

5.02 ..... 512

5.03 ..... 903.08

5.04 ..... 512

5.05 ..... 512, 513

6.01 ..... 608.01(a)

6.02 ..... 608.01(a)

6.02.01 ..... 605.04(a)

6.02.02-6.02.04 ..... 608.05

6.03 ..... 602.01

6.05 ..... 602, 602.04(a), 604.01, 605.01

6.05.01 ..... 602

6.05.02 ..... 605.02

6.05.03 ..... 605.01

6.05.04 ..... 602

6.05.05 ..... 602

6.05.06 ..... 602

6.05.07 ..... 602

6.05.08 ..... 602

6.05.09 ..... 602

6.05.10 ..... 602.05

6.05.11 ..... 604.01

6.05.12 ..... 604.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

6.05.13	602.04
6.05.14	602.04(a)
6.05.15	602
6.05.16	602
6.05.17	602
6.06	603
6.07	604.02
6.08	604.04(a)
6.09	605.02
6.09.01	605.03
6.09.02	605.03
6.10	605.04(b)
6.11	606.01
6.11.01	606.01
6.12	608.01(b)
6.13	608.01(b)
6.14	608.01(b)
6.15	608.01(b)
6.16	608.01(b)
6.17	608.01(j)
6.18	608.01(n)
6.18.01	608.01(m)
6.19	608.01(p)
6.19.01	608.01(p)
6.20	608.01(v)
6.21	608.02
6.22	608.02
6.22.01-6.22.07	608.02
6.23	608.02
6.23.01	608.02
6.24	608.02, 608.02(b)
6.24.01	608.02
6.25	608.02(z)
6.25.01	608.02
6.26	608.02
6.27	608.02
6.28	608.01(q)
6.28.01	608.01(q)
6.28.02	608.01(q)
6.28.03	608.01(q)
6.29	608.01
6.30	608.01
6.31	608.01
6.32	608.01
6.33	608.01(m), 714.22
6.34	608.01(m), 714.22
6.36	608.02(d)

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

6.36.01	608.02(g)
6.37	608.02(h)
6.38	608.02
6.38.01	608.02
6.38.02	608.02
6.39	608.02
6.40	608.02
6.41	608.02
6.42	608.02
6.43	608.02
6.44	608.02
6.45	608.02(a)
6.46	602.03
6.47	608.02
6.48	608.02(z), 714.16(d)
6.49	609
6.49.01-6.49.09	609
6.51	609
6.52	609
7.01	702.01
7.02	702.01
7.03	702.01
7.04	701, 706.03(a)
7.05	706.03(a)
7.05.01	706.03(a)
7.05.02	706.03(a)
7.05.03	706.03(a)
7.05.04	706.03(a)
7.07	706.02(i)
7.08	706.02(i)
7.09	706.02(i)
7.10	706.02(i)
7.11	706.02(i)
7.12	706.02(i)
7.13	706.02(i)
7.14	706.02(i)
7.15	706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.01	706.02(f), 706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.02	706.02(i), 804.03
7.15.03	706.02(i)
7.16	706.02(i)
7.17	706.02(i)
7.18	706.02(i)
7.19	706.02(i), 804.03
7.20	706.02(m)
7.20.01	706.02(m)
7.20.02	706.02(m)

INDEX

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

7.21	706.02(m), 804.03
7.21.01	706.02(m), 804.03
7.21.02	706.02(m), 804.03
7.22	706.02(m)
7.23	706.02(m)
7.27	706.02(m)
7.28	706.03(o)
7.29	608.01
7.29.01	608.01(m)
7.29.02	608.01(m)
7.29.03	608.01(m)
7.30	706.03(c)
7.30.01	706.03(c)
7.30.02	706.03(d)
7.31.01-7.31.04	706.03(c)
7.33.01	706.03(c)
7.34	706.03(d)
7.34.01 to 7.34.14	706.03(d)
7.35 to 7.35.01	706.03(d)
7.36	608.01(n)
7.37 to 7.37.13	707.07
7.38	707.07
7.39	706.07
7.40	706.07(a)
7.40.01	706.07(a)
7.41	706.07(b)
7.41.01	706.07(g)
7.41.02	706.07(g)
7.42	706.07(d)
7.42.01	706.07(g)
7.42.02	706.07(g)
7.42.03	706.07(g)
7.43	608.01(n), 707.07(j)
7.43.01	707.07(j)
7.43.02	707.07(j)
7.43.03	707.07(a)
7.44	608.01(o)
7.45	608.01(n)
7.48	706.03(u)
7.49	706.03(u)
7.50	706.04
7.51	714.14
7.52	709
7.53	709
7.54	709
7.56	709
7.57	715

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

7.58	715, 715.05
7.59	715, 715.07
7.60	715
7.61	715
7.62	715, 715.07(a)
7.63	715, 715.07
7.64	715
7.65	716
7.66 to 7.66.05	716
7.67	714.13
7.67.01	706.07(f), 714.13
7.67.02	706.07(f), 714.13
7.68	714.13
7.69	714.13
7.70	714.13
7.71	714.13
7.72	714.13
7.73	714.13
7.75	714.13
7.76	714.13
7.78	714.13
7.79	714.13
7.80	714.13
7.81	707.05(g)
7.82	707.05(g)
7.82.01	707.05(g)
7.83	707.05(g)
7.84	713.04
7.84.01	714.01(a)
7.85	714.16(d)
7.86	714.16(e)
7.87	714.16(d)
7.88	711.01
7.89	711.01
7.90	711.02
7.91	711.02(a)
7.95	714.03
7.96	707.05
7.97	707.07(j)
7.98	710.02(e)
7.99	1002
7.100	707
7.101	707, 707.08
7.102	707, 707.08
7.103	707
7.104	706.02(c)
7.200	2427.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

7.201	2427.01
7.202	2427.01
7.203	2427.01
8.01	809.02(a)
8.02	809.02(a)
8.03	809.02(c)
8.04	821.03
8.05	821.01
8.06	821.02
8.07	821.02
8.08	817
8.09	817
8.10	817
8.11	817
8.12	809.03
8.13	806.04(b)
8.14	806.04(b)
8.15	806.05(c)
8.16	806.05(d)
8.17	806.05(e)
8.18	806.05(f)
8.19	806.05(g)
8.20	806.05(g)
8.20.01	806.05(i)
8.20.02	808.01
8.21	817
8.22	818.03(b)
8.23	812.01
8.23.01	812.01
8.23.02	817
8.24	821.01
8.25	821.01
8.25.01	810.03
8.25.02	818.03(c)
8.26	821.03
8.27	804.03
8.28	804.03
8.28.01	804.03
8.29	822
8.30	804
8.31	804
8.32	804
8.33	804
8.34	804
8.35	804
8.36	804
8.37	804

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)—Continued

8.38	804
8.39	804
8.41	803.03
10.01	1002.02(c)
10.02	1002.02(c)
10.10	201.03
10.11	201.03
10.12	201.03
10.13	1481
10.14	1481
10.15	1481
10.16	1481
10.17	1481
10.18	1481
12.01	1205
12.02	1205
12.03	1205
12.04	1205
12.05	1205
12.06	1205
12.07	1205
12.08	1206
12.09 to 12.13	1206
12.16, 12.17	1206
12.19	1214.07
12.20	1214.06
12.46	1208.03
12.47	1208.04
12.48	1208.03
12.50 to 12.63	1208
12.69 to 12.78	1206
12.79	1208
13.01	1302.02
13.02	1302.04
13.02.01	1302.04
13.02.02	706.07(f), 1302.04
13.03	1302.14
13.04	1308.03
13.05	1308.03
13.06	1302.04
13.07	1302.01
13.08	1302.01
13.09	609
13.10	714.16
14.01	1414.01
14.02	1414.01
14.03	1414.03



INDEX

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

14.04	1414.04
14.04.01	1444
14.05	1416
14.05.01	1416
14.06	1442.01
14.07	1442.03
14.08	1442.02
14.09	1442.02
14.10	1442.02
14.11	1442.02
14.11.01	1418
14.12	1412.03
14.13	1412.03
14.14	1444
14.15	1410.01
14.20	1453
14.21	1453
14.22	1448
14.22.01	1411.02
14.23-14.39	1490
15.01 to 15.04	1504.10
15.05, 15.05.01	1503.01
15.08 to 15.10	1504.01
15.11 to 15.17	1504.02
15.18, 15.19, 15.19.01	1504.03
15.20 to 15.22	1504.04
15.23 to 15.25	1504.06
15.26	1504.20
15.27 to 15.31, 15.34, 15.36, 15.37	1504.05
15.41	1504.01
15.43	1502
15.44	1504.01
15.45	1503.03
15.47	1503.01
15.52	1504.10
15.56	1504.04
15.57	1503.03
15.58	1504.03
15.59 to 15.61	1503.01
15.66	1504.04
17.01	401
17.11	512
18.01	1878
18.02-18.02.02	1878
18.03	1878
18.04	1878
18.05	1875.01

Form paragraphs: (Reproduced)--Continued

18.06	1875.01
18.06.01	1875.01
18.06.02	1875.01
18.07	1875.01
18.08	1878
18.08.01	1878
18.09	1878
18.10	1878
18.11 to 18.15	1878
18.16 to 18.21	1875.01
19.01	1901.06
19.02	1901.06
22.01	2246
22.02	2247
22.03	2258
22.04	2260
22.05	2258
22.11	2258

Fraud

Argued in protest	1901.02, 1901.03, 1901.05
In reissue	1442.04, 1448, 2012

Fraud on the Patent and Trademark Office	509.03, 2001.06(c)
--	--------------------

Fraudulent	706.03(a)
------------	-----------

Frivolous invention	706.03(a)
---------------------	-----------

Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action:

Allowed claims	706.04
Interview	713.01
Search	704

Full name	605.04(b)
-----------	-----------

Full signatory authority	1004
--------------------------	------

Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)
-------------------------------	------------

Functional claim, Rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)
-----------------------------	------------------

Functional equivalents	2144.06
------------------------	---------

FWC

Public access	103
Rule 62	201.06(b)

G

Gazette, Official	1703
-------------------	------

Gazette, PCT	1801, 1857
--------------	------------

Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 202.03, 901.05(b)
-----------------	--------------------------------------

"General Information Concerning

Patents" booklet	Introduction, 703
------------------	-------------------

General power of attorney for

international application	1807
---------------------------	------

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Generic claim:

Allowable . . . . . 808.01(a), 809.02(b), 809.02(e)  
 Transitional application . . . . . 803.03(b)  
 Definition . . . . . 806.04(d)  
 Informal . . . . . 809.02(e)  
 Markush group . . . . . 2173.05(h)  
 Patentably distinct over other species . . . 806.04(h)  
 Presented after issue of patent . . . . . 806.04(i)  
 Rejection . . . . . 809.02(a)  
 Species claims lacking . . . . . 809.02(d), 818.02(b)  
 Subcombination . . . . . 806.04(c)  
 Support for scope of . . . . . 706.03(c), 2164.08  
 Traverse of rejection in lieu of election . . . . 818.03(b),  
 818.03(d)  
 Genetic sequence information . . . . . 2420  
 Genus and species . . . . . 806.04(a) to 806.04(j),  
 808.01(a), 809.02  
 Anticipation of . . . . . 2131.02  
 Obviousness of . . . . . 2144.08  
 German priority document . . . . . 901.05(10)  
 Geschmacksmuster . . . . . 201.14(b)  
 Good faith . . . . . 2000, 2001  
 Government license clause . . . . . 310  
 Government-owned application: Special . . . . 708.01  
 Graphic symbols . . . . . 608.02  
 Great Britain, Complete specification . . . . . 201.15  
 Great Britain, Provisional specification . . . . 201.15  
 Greek letter Phi usage . . . . . 608.01(g)  
 Group Art Unit Number . . . . . 502  
 Group date receipt and stamp . . . . . 714.18  
 Group Director . . . . . 201.03, 201.14(c), 402.06,  
 708.02, 714.01(a), 714.13, 714.25,  
 715.08, 720.01, 804.04, 1002.02(c),  
 1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1448,  
 1901.06, 1901.07(b), 1902.01, 1902.01(a),  
 1906, 2248, 2249, 2265, 2274,  
 2283-2286, 2301.01(b), 2303, 2305.04,  
 2306, 2307.02, 2307.03, 2309.02,  
 Group Director's functions . . . . . 1002.02(c), 1003  
 Group Director, Group 1800 . . . . . 1002.02(c)(2)  
 Group Director, Group 2200 . . . . . 1002.02(c)(1)  
 Group Director, Group 2900 . . . . . 1002.02(c)(3)  
 Group, International Classification . . . . . 903.09  
 Guardian, Authority recorded . . . . . 409.02  
 Guardian of insane inventor . . . . . 409.02  
 Guidelines for conducting *inter partes* interviews . . . 1903  
 Guidelines for drafting an application . . . . . 601  
 Guidelines for drug disclosures . . . . . 2107, 2107.02

Guidelines for handling of citation in patent . . . . 1922  
 Guidelines, examination of  
 computer-related inventions . . . . . 2106  
 Guidelines, Utility . . . . . 706.03(a)(1)  
 Legal precedent for . . . . . 2107-2107.02

H

Hand delivery of papers . . . . . 502, 714.13  
 Handling of citation of prior art . . . . . 2206  
 Handling of inappropriate or untimely papers . . . 2267  
 Handling of mail and papers . . . . . Chapter 500  
 Handling of protest . . . . . 1901.05  
 Hearing on appeal . . . . . 1209  
 Heir as applicant (see also Administrator  
 or executor) . . . . . 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03  
 Holiday, Effect on reference . . . . . 706.02(a)  
 Holiday, Papers not received . . . . . 502  
 Holiday, Period for response ending on . . . . 505, 710.05  
 Holiday in District of Columbia . . . . . 502, 505, 710.05

I

ICIREPAT country codes . . . . . 201.14(d), 901.05(d)(f)  
 ICIREPAT identification numbers 901.04, 901.05(d)(f)  
 Identification of papers . . . . . 502, 503  
 Identification of priority application . . . . . 201.14(d)  
 Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119 . . . . 201.13  
 Idiomatic English . . . . . 608.01(q)  
 Implied election . . . . . 818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)  
 Improper joinder, Effect on patent . . . . . 805  
 Improper multiple dependent claim . . . . . 608.01(n)  
 Improvement (Jepson claim) . . . . . 2129  
 Inaccurate claim . . . . . 2173.03  
 Incomplete amendments, Time  
 for completing . . . . . 710.02(c), 714.03  
 Incomplete application . . . . . 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e),  
 601.01(f)  
 Completed . . . . . 506.01  
 Definition . . . . . 203.06  
 Drawing . . . . . 507  
 Invalid oath . . . . . 604.06  
 Return . . . . . 506  
 Return of filing fee . . . . . 506  
 Using again . . . . . 506.01, 608.01(u)  
 Incomplete claim, Rejection . . . . . 706.03(c),  
 706.03(d), 2173.05(l)  
 Incomplete protest . . . . . 1901.03  
 Incomplete requests for reexamination . . . . . 2227  
 Incomplete response . . . . . 711.03(a), 714.03



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interference -- Continued

Briefs for final hearing ..... 2356  
 Burden of proof ..... 2357  
 Cancellation of losing party's claims ..... 2363.03  
 Change from old to new rules ..... 2300.01  
 Claim of foreign priority by patentee  
     not considered ..... 2308.01  
 Claim interpretation ..... 2301.01  
 Claim presented corresponding  
     to patent claim ..... 2306 to 2308.03  
 Claims, not identical ..... 2303  
 Claims, overlapping in two applications  
     of same party ..... 2315.01  
 Claims, suggesting ..... 2305 to 2305.04  
 Claims, unpatentable over suggested claim .... 2305.01  
 Claims corresponding to count support in  
     specification ..... 2163.03  
 Claims corresponding to patent claims,  
     rejection ..... 2307.02  
 Common ownership ..... 2302  
 Conception ..... 2138.01, 2138.04  
 Concession of priority ..... 2362  
 Concurrent with appeal ..... 2315  
 Consultation with examiner ..... 2340  
 Consultation with Examiner-in-Chief ... 2309.05,  
     2363.03  
 Conversion of inventorship ..... 2334  
 Copending reexamination ..... 2284  
 Copied patent claim not identified ..... 2305  
 Count, defined ..... 2301.02  
 Counts, formulation of ..... 2163.03(d), 2309.01  
 Dates, difference in effective filing ..... 2303  
 "Decision Noted" ..... 2363  
 Decision on motion ..... 2340  
 Declaration ..... 2311  
 Definitions ..... 2301.02  
 Depositions ..... 2374, 2376, 2377, 2378  
 Depositions, errors in ..... 2385  
 Determining priority ..... 2138.01  
 Diligence, reasonable ..... 2138.01, 2138.06  
 Disclaimer, statutory .... 706.03(u), 710.02(d), 2362  
 Discovery ..... 2351, 2387, 2388  
 Drawing, losing party's obtaining copy of ... 2363.03  
 Election of invention not affected ..... 820.02  
 Entry of amendment filed in connection  
     with motion ..... 2364  
 Estoppel ..... 2358, 2363.03  
 Evidence ..... 2138.04, 2371, 2382

Interference -- Continued

Examiner's entry on interference file ..... 2363  
 Examiner-in-Chief handles ..... 2310  
 Exceptions to applicability of new rules .... 2300.01  
 Exhibits ..... 2353  
 Extension of time ..... 2345  
 Failure to identify patent when  
     claims presented ..... 2305, 2307.05  
 Failure to present suggested claim ..... 2305.01  
 Federal Rules of Evidence ..... 2300.02, 2371  
 File wrapper notation ..... 2301.01(b)  
 Filing of papers ..... 2301.03  
 Final decision ..... 2355, 2356, 2358  
 Final hearing ..... 2354  
 Foreign application, benefit ..... 2309.02, 2333.02  
 Foreign country, testimony in ..... 2384  
 Foreign language, translation ..... 2347  
 Generic claims ..... 2303  
 Group Director approval required .. 2303, 2305.04,  
     2306, 2307.02, 2309.02  
 Identification of patent, corresponding  
     claims presented ..... 2307.05  
 Initial memorandum ..... 2309.02  
 Inspection of affidavits and declarations ... 2309.03  
 Inter partes questions not to be  
     discussed *ex parte* ..... 2314  
 Interpretation of claims ..... 2301.01  
 Interview prohibited ..... 2314  
 Judicial review ..... 1216, 1216.01  
 Jurisdiction over interference ..... 2314  
 Lead attorney ..... 2313  
 Litigation, notice of ..... 2360  
 Losing party, may obtain copy of  
     opponent's application ..... 2363.03  
 Losing party, treatment of ..... 2363.03  
 Lost counts ..... 715, 2138.01  
 Memorandum, initiating ..... 2309.02  
 Motions:  
     Applications not involved in interference . 2333.01  
     Benefit of foreign filing date ..... 2333.02  
     Content ..... 2337  
     Correct inventorship ..... 2334  
     Decision ..... 2340  
     Declare additional interference ..... 2337  
     Evidence in support ..... 2339  
     For judgment, prior art applicable to movant 2333  
     Hearing ..... 2340  
     Miscellaneous ..... 2335

INDEX

Interference--Continued

Opposition ..... 2338

Preliminary ..... 2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340

Reconsideration ..... 2340

Reply ..... 2338

Time for filing ..... 2336

    Multiple dependent claims ..... 2309.02

Multiple patents involved ..... 2306

New reference found ..... 2341

New rules, applicability ..... 2300.01

No interference in fact ..... 2301.02, 2363.01

Nonelected claims ..... 2303

Notation on file wrapper, allowed  
    application ..... 2305.04

Notation on file wrapper,  
    possible interference ..... 2301.01(b)

Notification of patentee, attempt to  
    provoke interference ..... 2307.06

Order to show cause:  
    After decision on motions ..... 2333, 2340  
    Insufficient showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b) 2317  
    No opening brief for final hearing ..... 2356

Outline of procedure ..... 2300.02

Overlapping applications ..... 2315.01

Patent date earlier than  
    application date ..... 2308.01, 2308.02

Patent date later than application date ..... 2308.03

Patent in different group ..... 2306

Patent Law Amendments Act of 1984 ..... 2300.01

Petitions ..... 2344

Power of attorney filed ..... 402.08

Preliminary motions . 2333 to 2333.02, 2336 to 2340

Preliminary statement ..... 2321 to 2329

Preliminary statement, access to ..... 2331

Preparation of papers by examiner ... 2309, 2309.02

Priority time charts ..... 2138.01

Prosecution by assignee ..... 2343

Protest, notice of ..... 2360

Public use proceeding ..... 706.03(v)

Publishing Division notified ..... 2305.04

Reconsideration of decision on motion ..... 2340

Reconsideration of final decision ..... 2358

Record in each interference complete ..... 2309.04

Reduction to practice ..... 2138.01, 2138.05

Reexamination, copending with interference .. 2284

Reexamination, notice of ..... 2360

Reexamination, presentation of claims for  
    interference with patent under ..... 2307.04

Interference--Continued

Reference found during interference ..... 2341

References pertinent to motions,  
    made of record ..... 1302.12

Reinstatement of action . 2307.01, 2363.02, 2363.03

Reissue application ..... 2301.01, 2358, 2360, 2362

Reissue application, notice of ..... 2360

Rejection of claims corresponding to  
    patent claims ..... 2307.02

Rejection of claims unpatentable over  
    suggested claim ..... 2305.01, 2305.02

Requirements for interference ..... 2303, 2306

Response to suggestion for claims .. 710.02(c), 2305,  
    2305.03

Return of papers ..... 2318

Revocation of power of attorney ..... 402.08

Rule correlation table ..... 2300.01

Sanctions ..... 2316

Search ..... 1302.08, 2301.01(b)

Second interference ..... 2365

Secrecy order case ..... 2309.06

Service of papers ..... 2346

Settlement agreements ..... 2366

Showing under 37 CFR 1.608(b) ..... 2308.02

Special dispatch ..... 708.01, 2307, 2307.02, 2311

Statutory basis ..... 708.01, 2300.01

Subpoena ..... 2371

Subsidiary of corporation, common ownership 2302

Suggestion of claims ..... 2305 to 2305.04

Suggestion of claims, time limit .. 710.02(c), 2305.02

Summary judgment ..... 2317

Suspension of action pending outcome  
    of reexamination ..... 2284

Suspension of *ex parte* prosecution ... 709.01, 2315,  
    2315.01

Terminated open to public ..... 103

Termination ..... 2361

Testimony ..... 715.07(b), 2300.02, 2351, 2352,  
    2372, 2383, 2384

Time limit for reply ..... 2305.02, 2307.02

Time schedule, two-party interference .... 2300.02

Title reports ..... 2309.02

Transcript of deposition ..... 2378, 2379

Transfer of application ..... 2301.01(a), 2306

Translation of documents ..... 2347

Two periods for response running ..... 2307.02

Unauthorized papers, return ..... 2318

Winning party ..... 710.02(b), 2363.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Interference--Continued

Withdrawal of application from issue . . . . .	2305.04, 2307.03
Withdrawal of outstanding action . . . . .	2307.01
Witness, examination of . . . . .	2373, 2375
Interlibrary Loans . . . . .	901.06(a)
Interlineation in specification before execution . . . . .	608.01
International application:	
Abstract . . . . .	1826
Access . . . . .	101, 110
Agent . . . . .	1807, 1864.04
Amendment before the Designated Office . . . . .	1893.01(b)(2)
Amendment of Claims before International Bureau . . . . .	1853
Amino acid sequence . . . . .	1823.02
Applicant . . . . .	1810
Applicants Different for Different Designated States . . . . .	1817.01
Assignment Document . . . . .	301
Attorney . . . . .	1807
Attorney File Number . . . . .	1821
Claims . . . . .	1824
Common Representative . . . . .	1807
Confidential Status . . . . .	101, 110
Content . . . . .	1812
Continuation . . . . .	1817.02
Continuation of . . . . .	1895
Continuation--in-part . . . . .	1817.02
Correspondence . . . . .	1834
Declaration . . . . .	1893.01(e)
Definition . . . . .	201
Deposit Accounts . . . . .	509.01
Description . . . . .	1823
Designated Office . . . . .	1801, 1893.01(a)
Designated Office Receipt . . . . .	1890
Designation fee . . . . .	1817.01, 1827
Designation of States . . . . .	1817.01
Drawings . . . . .	1825, 1893.03(f)
Drawings missing . . . . .	1825
Early Processing National Stage . . . . .	1893.01
Elements . . . . .	1812
Errors, rectification of . . . . .	1836
Fees . . . . .	1827, 1893.01(c)
Filing date . . . . .	1810
Foreign Filing License . . . . .	1832
Formal Requirements . . . . .	1810
Forms:	

International application--Continued

PCT/ISA/210 . . . . .	1844
PCT/IPEA/401 . . . . .	1865
PCT/IPEA/408 . . . . .	1878
PCT/IPEA/409 . . . . .	1879
PCT/IPEA/416 . . . . .	1879
Home copy . . . . .	1842
International Preliminary Examination . . . . .	1860
International Search . . . . .	1843
International Searching Authority . . . . .	1840
Inventor . . . . .	1817.01, 1820, 1893.01(e)
Inventors Different for Different Designated States . . . . .	1817.01
Kinds of Protection . . . . .	1817.01
Mail Service . . . . .	1834, 1834.02
Member States . . . . .	1817
Microorganism Deposit . . . . .	1823.01
National Stage . . . . .	1893, 1896
Numbering . . . . .	1812
Oath . . . . .	1893.01(e)
Parent to national application . . . . .	201.11(a), 1817.02
Power of Attorney . . . . .	1807
Precautionary designations . . . . .	1817.01
Prior Art Effect . . . . .	1895.01, 2127
Priority . . . . .	201.13(b), 1830
Priority Document . . . . .	201.13(b), 1828
Publication . . . . .	1857
Record Copy . . . . .	1842
Rectification of obvious errors . . . . .	1836
Refund of fees . . . . .	1827, 1847
Representation . . . . .	402.09
Request . . . . .	1821
Search Copy . . . . .	1842
Search Fee . . . . .	1827
Search Report . . . . .	707.05, 1844
Secrecy Order . . . . .	110, 120, 1832
Signature of Applicant . . . . .	1820
Time Limits . . . . .	1844.01, 1879.01
Title . . . . .	1821
Translation Before the Designated Office . . . . .	1893.01(d)
Transmittal Fee . . . . .	1827
Transmittal Letter . . . . .	1830
Unity of Invention . . . . .	823., 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Withdrawal . . . . .	1859, 1880
International classification . . . . .	903.09
International Convention . . . . .	201.13
Date . . . . .	201.14
International fee . . . . .	1827

INDEX

International Patent Classification .....	719.05	Interviews--Continued	
International Searching Authority .....	1840	Sounding out .....	713.03
International Trade Commission .....	724	Special situations .....	713.05
International--type search .....	707, 1852	Substance made of record .....	713.04
<i>Inter partes</i> interviews guidelines .....	1903	Telephone .....	408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01
<i>Inter partes</i> questions .....	713.06	Time allowed .....	713.01
Interpretation of law, New .....	1208	Video conference .....	713.01, 713.04
Intervening rights in reexamination .....	2293	Videotape showing .....	713.01
Intervention by assignee .....	106	Where held .....	713.01
Interviews: .....	713	Introduction .....	I
Advance indication of issues to be discussed ....	713.01	Invention (See Patent; Rejection.)	
Allowed application .....	713.05, 713.10	Invention, Brief summary .....	608.01(d)
Appointment in advance .....	713.01	Detailed description .....	608.01(g)
Attorney not of record .....	402	Made in this country .....	2138.02
Authority to conduct .....	713.05	Mode of operation .....	608.01(h)
Before filing .....	713.02	Invention, Not originally claimed .....	603
Before filing amendment under		Inventive entity, Different .....	706.02(l)
37 CFR 1.312 .....	713.10	Inventive entity, Same	
Before first action .....	706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02	(overlapping subject matter) .	804, 804.03, 822,822.01
Demonstration .....	713.08	Inventor (see also Applicant) .....	605
Disbarred attorney .....	105, 713.05	Common, at least one ...	201.06, 201.11, 706.02(k),
During working days only .....	713.01	2137.01	
Exhibit .....	713.08	Correction .....	201.03, 1002.02(f), 1002.02(l),
Exposure of other cases during .....	101, 713.07	1002.02(q), 1481	
Extension of time in protest .....	1902.01(d)	Deceased .....	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Field of search .....	713.02	Duty of disclosure .....	2001.01
Finally rejected application .....	706.07(f), 713.09	Foreign priority .....	201.13, 2133.01
How conducted .....	713.01	Heirs .....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> guidelines ....	1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1903	Insane .....	409, 409.02
<i>Inter partes</i> questions .....	713.06, 2314	International application .....	1812
Interview Summary Form .....	713.04	Name change .....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Local attorney .....	713.03, 713.05	Correction .....	201.03, 605.04(g)
Made of record .....	713.01, 713.04	Order .....	605.04(f)
Model .....	713.08	Typographical, translation error .....	201.03
Notice in protest .....	1902.01(c)	None available .....	409, 409.03(b), 603
Oral agreement not binding .....	713.04	Proof .....	409.03(d)
Patentability report cases .....	713.01	Proof of irreparable damage .....	409.03(g)
Prior to first Office action .....	706.07(b), 713.02	Proof of proprietary interest .....	409.03(f)
Prohibited .....	713.05	Order of .....	201.03, 605.04(g)
Protestor participation .....	1902	Pro se .....	707.07(j), 713.01
Question of patent validity .....	1701	Refuses to sign .....	409, 409.03(d), 603
Record of, <i>Inter partes</i> .....	1903.01	Representative .....	400, 401, 1706
Record of substance required .....	713.01, 713.04	Requirements .....	2137.01
Reexamination .....	2281	Residence .....	605.02
Refused .....	713.01, 713.02, 713.05,	Rule 60 .....	201.03, 201.06(a)
713.10, 2314		Rule 62 .....	201.03, 201.06(b)
Requested in continuing application ....	706.07(b)	Self--prosecuted case .....	707.07(j), 713.01
Requested in Office action .....	707	Small entity status .....	509.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Inventor (see also applicant)—Continued

Unavailable ..... 409, 409.03, 603  
 At least one joint inventor available ... 409.03(a)  
 Last known address ..... 409.03(e)  
 Proof ..... 409.03(d)  
 Proof of irreparable damage ..... 409.03(g)  
 Proof of proprietary interest ..... 409.03(f)

Inventor's Certificate:

Priority benefit ..... 201.13(a)  
 Rejection based on ..... 706.02(e)

IPC (International Patent Classification) ..... 903.09

Irreparable damage, Proof of ..... 409.03(g)

Issue (See Allowance and issue.)

Issue Batch Number ..... 502, 1303.01

Issue Fee:

Calculation ..... 1306  
 Failure to pay ..... 203.07, 712, 1306  
 Interfering case, Not applied ..... 2305.04  
 Late payment ..... 712  
 Petition to accept ..... 712, 1002.02(b)  
 Reissue ..... 1455  
 Termination of applicant's rights ..... 1306.03

Issue of patent ..... 1309

Issue of patent to assignee ..... 307

Issue slip ..... 903.07

Issuing in another Group without transfer .. 903.07(b)

J

Jacket (see also File wrapper) ..... 719

Japanese year system ..... 901.05(a)

Jepson claim ..... 2129

Joinder, Linking claim allowed ..... 809.04

Joinder of inventors ..... 409.03(j)

Joint application, Definition ..... 201.02

Joint application, Original oath ..... 602

Joint application, Signatures ..... 605.04(f)

Joint inventor:

Oath ..... 602

Power of attorney to ..... 402.01

Refuses to sign application ..... 409.03, 409.03(a)

Rights of nonsigning ..... 409.03(i)

Joint inventors ... 201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01

Change in order of names ..... 605.04(f)

Provisional application ..... 605.07

Joint owners ..... 605

Joint to Joint ..... 201.03

Joint to sole, changing ..... 201.03, 201.06,  
 201.07, 201.08, 1481

Joint to sole, changing—Continued

File forwarded to Application Division ..... 201.03

Interference pending ..... 2188.01, 2300

Joint venture ..... 706.02(l)

Journal, Patent Office Society ..... 707.06

Judicial notice ..... 2144.03

Jumbo patents ..... 707.05(a)

Jurisdiction:

Allowed application ..... 714.16, 1305

Appealed application ..... 1210

Application before court ..... 1216

Application in interference ..... 2314

Interference ..... 2314

Jurisdiction of notary ..... 604.03

K

Kinds of application ..... 201

Kinds of protection under the Patent

Cooperation Treaty ..... 1817.01

L

Lack of good faith ..... 2000, 2001

Lack of unity of invention ..... 803, 923

Lack of utility ..... 608.01(p), 706.03(a)

Language, Offensive ..... 608, 1504

Language of papers ..... 608.01

Late payment of issue fee ..... 712

Law, New interpretation of ..... 1208

Laws, Patent (see also Statutes) ..... Introduction

Legal effect of amendments ..... 2234

Legal representative refuses to sign ..... 409.03(c)

Letter (see also Action; Forms and form letters;

Letter, Examiner's):

Abandoned after allowance ..... 711.05

Congressional inquiry ..... 203.08(a)

Drawing correction, Approval

by Examiner ..... 608.02(q)

Drawing correction, Separate letter ..... 608.02(r)

Drawing transfer ..... 608.02(i)

Official inquiry ..... 203.08(a)

Status ..... 203.08

Letter, Examiner's (see also Action; Forms

and form letters) ..... 707

Abandonment ..... 711.02

Advisory action ..... 706.07(f), 714.13

Amendment after final rejection ..... 714.13

Arguments answered ..... 707.07(f)

Cancellation of nonelected claim ... 821.01, 821.02



INDEX

Letter, Examiner's -- Continued

Claim allowable except as to form ..... 707.07(a),  
707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.1

Claim summary ..... 707.07(i)

Complete and clear ..... 707.07

Copies of references ..... 707.05(a)

Copy to applicant ..... 707.12

Correction, Period for response ... 707.05(g), 710.06

Correction of citation ..... 707.05(g)

Date stamped ..... 707.11

Decisions, cited ..... 707.06

Draftsman's criticism in first  
Office action ..... 608.02(a), 707.07(c)

Election of species required,  
Concluding paragraph ..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b)

Examiner signature at end of letter ..... 707.09

Examiner's Amendments ..... 706.07(f), 1302.04

File wrapper entry ..... 707.10, 719.01

Final rejection, Clearly stated ..... 706.07

Final rejection, Concluding statement ..... 706.07

Final rejection, Patentability report ..... 705.01(a)

First action, Includes Draftsman's  
comments ..... 608.02(a), 707.07(c)

Formal drawing required ..... 608.02(b)

Formal matters .... 707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j),  
714.02

Full anticipation, Expressions used ..... 706.02(c),  
706.07(d)

Informal application ..... 702.01

Initialed by Examiner ..... 707.08

Interference forms ..... 2300, 2309.02

Language in rejecting ..... 707.07(d)

Mailing ..... 707.12, 1303

Memorandum cited ..... 707.06

New Examiner, Primary indicates ..... 707.01

Notices cited ..... 707.06

Numbering of paragraphs ..... 707.07(k)

Omnibus rejection ..... 707.07(d)

Orders cited ..... 707.06

Outstanding requirements ..... 707.07(e)

Personal matter excluded ..... 707.07(d)

Piecemeal prosecution ..... 707.07(g)

Power of attorney invalid or lacking ..... 402

Preliminary amendment in new case . 707.04, 714.09

Primary signs ..... 706.07, 707.01, 707.09

Primary's attention required, List ..... 1004

References, Citation ..... 707.05 to 707.05(g),  
901.04, 901.05(a)

Letter, Examiner's -- Continued

Refusing entry of amendment  
after Board decision ..... 1214.07

Rejection of claim corresponding  
to claim of patent ..... 2307.02

Remailing ..... 707.13, 710.06, 1303.02

Requirement for information ..... 706.02(c)

Restriction requirement ..... 803, 817

Returned ..... 707.13

Reviewed by Examiner ..... 707.08

Shortened time for reply ..... 710.02

Signature ..... 707.09, 707.10, 1302.13

Statement of rejection ..... 707.07(d)

Status letter reply ..... 203.08

Statutory basis ..... 707.07(d)

Summary ..... 707.07(i)

Supplemental ..... 710.06

Undelivered ..... 707.13, 1303.02

Letters, Receipt and handling ..... Chapter 500

Letters of administration ..... 409.01(b), 409.01(c),  
409.01(e)

Letters testamentary ..... 409.01(b)

Library, Scientific (See Scientific and  
Technical Information Center) .... 706.02(e), 707.05(e),  
719.05, 901.06(a)

Library Services ..... 901.06(a)

License agreements under patent, recording . 310, 313

License rights clause ..... 310

License to file Foreign Application 115, 140, 706.03(s)

License to file international application 110, 140, 1832

Licensee, Access ..... 106.01

Licensing and Review Section ..... 115-151,  
706.03(b), 706.03(s)

Limited time for reply ..... 2307.02

Linking claim ..... 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04

Transitional application ..... 803.03(a)

Traverse of rejection ..... 818.03(d)

List of countries giving right of priority ..... 201.13

List of decisions ..... Appendix II

List of forms. (See Forms and form letters.)

List of prior art in reexamination ..... 2257

List of PTO mail boxes (see Box)

Literature citation in specification ..... 608.01(p)

Lithographic and drafting firms, Access ..... 101

Litigation information, Duty to disclose ... 2001.06(c)

Litigation involving patent ..... 1442.04

Litigation not stayed in reissue ..... 1442.02

Litigation-Reexamination copending ..... 2286

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Litigation related reissue . . . . . 1404, 1442.01, 1442.02  
 Litigation, Stays considered in . . . . . 1442.05  
 Litigation, Stays denied . . . . . 1442.05(b)  
 Litigation, Stays granted . . . . . 1442.05(a)  
 Litigation, Suspension of action . . . . . 2021.02  
 Living matter . . . . . 2105  
 Local representative of attorneys . . . . . 408

**M**

Machine, Process or product . . . . . 806.05(e),  
 806.05(f), 806.05(g)

**Mail:**

Address . . . . . 501  
 Boxes for PTO (see Box)  
 Depositing correspondence . . . . . 502  
 Distribution . . . . . 501  
 Express . . . . . 502, 513, 711.03(c)  
 Identification . . . . . 502, 503  
 Receipt and handling . . . . . Chapter 500  
 Undelivered . . . . . 707.13, 1303.02  
 Zip Code . . . . . 502

Mail date as filing date . . . . . 513  
 Mailing action . . . . . 707.12, 1303  
     In reexamination . . . . . 2264  
 Mailing, Certificate of . . . . . 512, 711.03(c)

**Maintenance Fees**

Attorney or Agent  
     Handling of Requests to Withdraw . . . . . 2560  
     Revocation of Power of Attorney . . . . . 2560  
 Change of correspondence address . . . . . 2541  
 Due Dates for payment . . . . . 2506  
 Facsimile transmission . . . . . 2511  
 Fee address . . . . . 2540  
 Fee amounts . . . . . 2520  
 Information required with payment . . . . . 2515  
 Intervening rights in reinstated patents . . . . . 2591  
 Mailing address for maintenance fee documents . . . . . 2510  
 Method of payment . . . . . 2522

**Notices**

Reminder, Receipt, Expiration . . . . . 2575  
 Patents subject to payment of . . . . . 2504  
 Payment Informalities . . . . . 2530  
 Refusal to accept and record payments,  
     Review of . . . . . 2580  
 Reinstatement, delayed payment . . . . . 2590  
     Unavoidable delay basis . . . . . 2590  
     Unintentional delay basis . . . . . 2590  
 Small Entity Status requirements . . . . . 2550

**Maintenance Fees--Continued**

Status Requests . . . . . 2570  
 Maintenance Fees (See Fees, Maintenance) . . . . . 2500  
 Mandatory Classification . . . . . 903.07  
 Manual, Authority of . . . . . forward  
 Manual, Subscription address . . . . . title page  
 Manual of Classification . . . . . 902.01  
 Manuscript decision . . . . . 707.06  
 Margin, Application papers . . . . . 608.01  
 Mark of applicant . . . . . 605.04(d)  
 Marking in application, erasing at allowance . . . . . 1302.01  
 Marking patent copy . . . . . 905.04  
 Marking, Security . . . . . 121  
 Markush claim . . . . . 803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)  
     Antedating reference for . . . . . 715.03  
     Supporting disclosure . . . . . 608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03  
 Materiality of information disclosed . . . . . 2001.05  
 Mathematical Algorithms . . . . . 706.03(a), 2106, 2110  
 Matter not in original disclosure . . . . . 608.04(a)  
 Matter not original claimed . . . . . 603  
 MCF (Master Classification File) . . . . . 902.03(a)  
 Means . . . . . 2181  
     Broadest reasonable interpretation . . . . . 2181  
     Equivalent compared to Doctrine of  
         Equivalents . . . . . 2186  
     Obviousness . . . . . 2183  
     Prima facie case of equivalence . . . . . 2183, 2184  
     Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first  
         or second paragraphs . . . . . 2185  
     Scope of the identification of prior art . . . . . 2182  
     Single means claim . . . . . 2181  
 Mechanical search . . . . . 719.05  
 Memorandum, citation . . . . . 707.06  
 Merger of reexamination and reissue . . . . . 2285  
 Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals  
     and Interferences . . . . . Introduction  
 Method and apparatus or product . . . . . 806.05(e),  
     806.05(f), 820  
 Metric (S.I.) system usage . . . . . 608.01  
 Microorganisms, Deposit of . . . . . 608.01(p), 1823.01  
 Microorganisms, Patentability of . . . . . 706.03(a), 2105,  
     2164.06  
 Military Officer Notary . . . . . 604.03(a)  
 Misjoinder, Effect on patent . . . . . 805  
 Misjoinder of Inventors . . . . . 201.03, 1481  
 Missing patent copy, Replacement . . . . . 901.09  
 Mode, best . . . . . 608.01(h)  
 Mode of operation . . . . . 608.01(h)

INDEX

Model ..... 608.03  
 Model, Return ..... 608.03(a)  
 Model at interview ..... 713.08  
 Model filed in priority country ..... 201.14(b)  
 "Months", Foreign language names ..... 901.05(a)  
 Motion (Interference):  
     Add or subtract application ..... 2333  
     Amend ..... 2333  
     Burden of proof ..... 2300  
     Content ..... 2337  
     Decision requires Primary's attention ..... 2300  
     Dissolve ..... 2300  
     Miscellaneous ..... 2335  
     Notice in application ..... 2333.01  
     Preliminary ..... 2333  
     Reconsideration ..... 2340  
     Substitute sole for joint ..... 2334  
 Multiple dependent claims:  
     Fee calculation ..... 607, 608.01(n)  
     Handling ..... 608.01(n)  
     Restriction practice ..... 608.01(n)  
 Multiple papers on same issue in protest .... 1901.07(b)  
 Multiplicity of claims, Rejection ..... 2173.05(n)

N

NAFTA ..... 715.07(c)  
 Name:  
     Change ..... 605.04(c), 719.02(b)  
     Correction ..... 201.03, 605.04(g)  
     Order ..... 605.04(f)  
     Translation, typographical error ..... 201.03  
     Change, File sent to Application Division 605.04(c)  
     Corrected by amendment ..... 605.04(g)  
     Full first or middle ..... 605.04(a), 605.04(b)  
     Mark ..... 605.04(d)  
     Order ..... 605.04(f)  
     Signature (See Signature.)  
     Uniformity with signature ..... 605.04(b)  
 Names used in trade ..... 608.01(v)  
 National Aeronautics and  
     Space Administration ..... 115, 150, 151  
 National application ..... 201  
 National security, Application affecting .... 115 to 140  
 National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371) ..... 201,  
     1893.03, 1893.03(a)  
     Compared with National Application ..... 1896  
     Continuation or continuation-in-part ..... 1895,  
     1895.01, 1896

National stage application—Continued  
     Drawings ..... 1893.03(f)  
     Filing date ..... 1893.03(b)  
     Information disclosure statement ..... 609,  
     1893.03(g)  
     Petitions related to ..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)  
     Priority ..... 1893.03(c)  
     Unity of Invention ..... 1893.03(c)  
 Naturally occurring article ..... 706.03(a)  
 Negative limitation ..... 2173.05(i)  
 Negotiation authority ..... 713.05  
 New application (definition) ..... 203.01  
     Assignment to assistant Examiner  
         for examination ..... 903.08(b)  
     Assignment to Examining Group  
         for examination .... 903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)  
     Classification by Primary ..... 903.08(b)  
     Examiner review for completeness ..... 702  
     Inspection ..... 903.08(a)  
     Transfer ..... 903.08(a)  
     Transfer refused ..... 903.08(d)  
 New Examiner, Letters of ..... 707.01  
 New ground of rejection by the  
     Board of Appeals ..... 1214.01  
 New ground of rejection on appeal ..... 1208.01  
 New matter ..... 706.03(o), 2163.06  
     Amendment of disclosure 608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04  
     Appealable ..... 608.04(c)  
     Claim ..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03  
     Claim, Appealable ..... 608.04(c)  
     Claim terminology ..... 608.01(o)  
     Continuing application ..... 201.07, 2163.03  
     Design application ..... 1503.02  
     Disclosure ..... 608.04, 2163.06  
     Divisional application ..... 201.06  
     Drawing ..... 608.04, 706.03(o)  
     File wrapper continuation (FWC) ..... 201.06(b)  
     Inherent characteristics ..... 608.04(a), 2163.07(a)  
     Objection ..... 706.03(o), 2163.07  
     Petitionable ..... 608.04(c), 2163.06  
     Preliminary amendment ..... 608.04(b)  
     Priority ..... 2163.03, 2163.05  
     Reissue application ..... 1411.02  
     Rejection ..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06  
     Rule 60 application ..... 201.06(a)  
     Rule 62 application ..... 201.06(b)  
     Specification, Petitionable ..... 608.04(c)  
     Substitute specification ..... 714.20

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

New matter--Continued	
Supplemental oath	603
Trademark definition	608.01(v)
When entered	714.19, 714.20
Nonanalogous Art	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
Nonelected invention:	
Claims to--	
Added	821.03
Canceled	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02
Interference	2303
Nonelected species:	
Claims to--	
Canceled	821.01, 821.02, 1302.04(c)
Withdrawn	809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Non-English oath or declaration	602.06
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter	2105
Nonpatent literature	901.06
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as	509.03
Nonprofit organizations	509.02
Nonprovisional application	201.01(a), 506, 601
Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)
Nonresponsive amendment	714.02
Non sequitur	706.03(c)
Nonsigning inventor's rights	409.03(i)
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 2107
Nonstatutory claim, Canceled	1302.04(b)
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1), 2105 to 2107
Notary jurisdiction	604.03
Notary jurisdiction, Military officer	604.03(a)
Notary jurisdiction, Venue agreement	604.02
Notary seal	604.01
Notation of possible interference	2301.01(b)
Notation on file wrapper:	
of foreign application	202.03
of parent application	201.11, 202.02
Notice, Citation	707.06
Notice of allowability	1302.03
Notice of allowance (see Allowance and issue)	502, 1303
Assigned application	308
Deceased inventor	1303.03
Reissue application	1455
Secrecy order application	120, 130, 1304
Undelivered	1303.02
Notice of appeal	1205
Reexamination	2273
"Notice of informal patent application" form (PTO-152)	707.07(a)
"Notice of references cited" form (PTO-892)	707.05(b), (c), (e)
Notice of reissue application	1431
Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Notices, Purpose	Introduction
Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Nuclear material application	150, 151, 706.03(b)
Nucleotide sequences	803.04, 1850
Nullification of double patenting rejection	804.01
Number, Drawing reference character	608.01(g)
Numbering of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)
Numbering paragraphs of letter	707.07(k)
<b>O</b>	
Oath:	
After appeal	1212
Antedating patent for interference (Rule 608)	2308 to 2308.02
Antedating reference. (See also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131.)	715
Inspection during interference (Rules 131, and 608(b))	2312
Non-English	602.06
Original (see also Oath, Original, Rule 63)	602
Plant application (Rule 62)	1604
Reissue (Rule 175)	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental	603
Supplemental and allowance	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 132)	716
Oath, Antedating reference (see also Affidavit, Antedating reference, Rule 131)	715
Oath, International application	1893.01(c)
Oath, Original, Rule 63	602
Administering	604
Amendment	602.01
Attorney administrators	604.06
Consular certificate	604.04
Date of execution	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 68	602
Defective	602.01, 602.02, 602.03
Delayed filing	506, 602.05
Divisional application	602.05(a)
Execution	604

INDEX

Oath, Original, Rule 63—Continued

Facsimile ..... 605.04  
 Foreign execution ..... 602.04  
 Foreign filed applications listed . . 201.14, 201.14(c),  
 202.04  
 Invalid, By attorney in case ..... 604.06  
 "Joint" ..... 602, 605.07  
 Jurisdiction of notary ..... 604.03  
 New required ..... 602.01, 602.02  
 Notary ..... 604.03  
 Notary certificate ..... 602.01  
 Notary jurisdiction ..... 604.03  
 Old at time of filing ..... 602.05  
 Seal ..... 604.01  
 Seal, Foreign application ..... 602.04(a)  
 Seal, Not required ..... 604.01, 604.03(a)  
 "Sole" ..... 602  
 Stale ..... 602.05  
 Substitute ..... 602.02  
 Venue ..... 604.02  
 Oath, Supplemental, Rule 67 ..... 603  
 After allowance ..... 603.01, 714.16  
 Change of inventorship ..... 201.03  
 New matter ..... 608.04  
 Rule 60 application ..... 201.06(a)  
 Object of invention ..... 608.01(d)  
 Objection contrasted with rejection ..... 706.01  
 Objection, Dependent claims ..... 608.01(n)  
 Objection to formal matters,  
 When made ..... 707.07(a), 707.07(j),  
 710.02(b), 714.14  
 Obvious error, Correction ..... 1302.04, 1305  
 Obviously informal application ..... 702.01, 704  
 Obviousness ..... 706.02, 706.02(j), 2141–2146  
 Age of reference ..... 2145  
 Analogous prior art ..... 2141.01(a), 2145  
 Form paragraphs used for rejection .... 706.02(m)  
 Number of references ..... 2145  
 Ordinary skill, level of ..... 2141.03  
*Prima facie* case ..... 2142–2143.03, 2144.02  
 Predictability ..... 2143.02  
 Rebuttal against ..... 2145  
 Process claims, nonobvious product ..... 2116.01  
 Provisional rejection ..... 706.02(k)  
 Ranges ..... 2144.05  
 Rationale for ..... 2144–2144.09  
 Adjustable, making ..... 2144.04  
 Aesthetic design changes ..... 2144.04

Obviousness—Continued

Automating manual activity ..... 2144.04  
 Duplication of parts ..... 2144.04  
 Elimination of element or step ..... 2144.04  
 Equivalence, art—recognized ..... 2144.06  
 Genus—species ..... 2144.08  
 Integral, making ..... 2144.04  
 Omission of element or step ..... 2144.04  
 Portable, making ..... 2144.04  
 Proportion changes ..... 2144.04  
 Purifying old product ..... 2144.04  
 Ranges ..... 2144.05  
 Rearrangement of parts ..... 2144.04  
 Reversal of parts ..... 2144.04  
 Separable, making ..... 2144.04  
 Sequence, change in ..... 2144.04  
 Shape changes ..... 2144.04  
 Size changes ..... 2144.04  
 Species—genus ..... 2144.08  
 Rebuttal arguments by applicant ..... 2145  
 Teaching away in prior art ..... 2141.02, 2145  
 Offenlegungsschriften ..... 901.05(b)  
 Offensive language ..... 608, 1504  
 Offer to sell ..... 706.02(c), 2133.03(b)  
 Offer to surrender original patent ..... 1416  
 Office action ..... 707  
 Office action in reexamination ..... 2260, 2262  
 Office date stamp ..... 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18  
 Office hours ..... 510  
 Office of Assistant Commissioner  
 for Patents ..... 409.01(b), 409.03,  
 409.03(h), 409.03(i),  
 409.03(j), 506.02, 1448, 1449,  
 1451, 1901.03, 1901.05, 1901.06,  
 1901.07(a), 1902.01, 2000, 2001.03,  
 2013, 2283–2286  
 Office of Deputy Assistant  
 Commissioner for Patents ..... 2239, 2268, 2281  
 Office of Enrollment and Discipline ... 406, 714.01(a)  
 Office of Finance ..... 502, 2248  
 Office of National and International  
 Application Review ..... 2226  
 Office of Patent Classification .... 903, 903.05, 903.09,  
 905.02  
 Office of Petitions ..... 1002.02(b)  
 Office of Publications ..... 101, 2283, 2287  
 Office of Quality Review ..... 1302.04, 1308.03  
 Office of Solicitor ..... 2220

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Office, Special Program Law . . . . .	201.03, 506.02, 720, 720.01, 1002.02(b)	On Sale--Continued	
Office proceedings, Concurrent . . . . .	2282	Sale by Inventor or associate . . . . .	2133.03(b)
Office Services Division . . . . .	608.02	Sale by Third party . . . . .	2133.03(b)
Official action . . . . .	707	Testing by Third party . . . . .	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Official cross-reference, Order of . . . . .	903.06	Secrecy . . . . .	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Official Gazette . . . . .	103, 707.06, 1703	Supervision and control over invention . . . . .	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Official Gazette, Claim . . . . .	1302.09	Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred . . . . .	2133.03(b)
Official Gazette, Drawing figure . . . . .	1302.10	Operative . . . . .	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Official Gazette, Notice of certificate . . . . .	2288, 2291	Operative example . . . . .	608.01(p)
Official Gazette, Notice of reexamination . . . . .	2229	Operative, Showing . . . . .	608.03, 716
Official Gazette, Status of oldest application . . . . .	203.08	Opposition to issue of patent . . . . .	1901
Official inquiries . . . . .	203.08(a)	Oral hearing in reexamination . . . . .	2276
Official Notice . . . . .	2144.03	Oral hearing on appeal . . . . .	1209
Old application (definition) . . . . .	203.03	Order 3311 . . . . .	714.16(d)
Old combination . . . . .	2173.05(j)	Order 3311 amendments . . . . .	714.16, 714.16(d)
Old combination, Restriction . . . . .	806.05(b), 820.01	Order, Citation of . . . . .	707.06
Omission in response, inadvertent . . . . .	710.02(c)	Order, Classification . . . . .	902.04
Omnibus claim . . . . .	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Order of examination . . . . .	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Cancellation . . . . .	1302.04(b)	Patentability report . . . . .	705.01(c)
On Sale . . . . .	706.02(c), 2133.03, 2133.03(b)	Order of papers in file wrapper . . . . .	719.01(a)
Affidavit or declaration . . . . .	715.10	Ordering:	
Anticipation . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Abandoned file . . . . .	711.04(b), 905.03
Buyer . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Cross-references . . . . .	903.06
Commercial activities . . . . .	2133.03, 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)	Foreign patent . . . . .	901.05(c)
Completion of the invention . . . . .	2133.03, 2133.03(b), 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)	Patented file . . . . .	711.04(b), 905.03
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit . . . . .	2133.03(c)	Photocopy . . . . .	905.01
Definition of . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Publication . . . . .	901.06(b)
Conditional sale . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Reexamination, decision . . . . .	2246, 2247
Nonprofit sale . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Soft copy . . . . .	905.02
Sale of rights . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Subclass list . . . . .	902.03(c)
Single sale . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Orders, Purpose . . . . .	Introduction
Delivery of offered goods . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Original application (See also Nonprovisional) . . . . .	201.04(a), 506, 601
Evidence of (none--prior art publications) . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Original carries title to some continuing applications . . . . .	201.12
Experimental use (see also Experimental Use) . . . . .	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	Original disclosure, Inherent characteristics . . . . .	608.04(a)
Goods "on hand" . . . . .	2133.03(b)	Outstanding requirements . . . . .	707.07(e)
"In this country" . . . . .	2133.03(d)	Overcoming a reference, Right of priority . . . . .	201.15, 706.02(b)
Invention . . . . .	2133.03(c)	Overlapping applications, Same applicant . . . . .	709.01, 715.01(a), 804, 804.02, 822, 822.01, 2315.01
Intent to sell . . . . .	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)	Overlapping applications, Same assignee . . . . .	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l),
Offer for sale . . . . .	2133.03(b)		
Policy considerations . . . . .	2133.03		
Reduction to practice . . . . .	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)		

INDEX

Overlapping applications--Continued  
 709.01, 715.01(b), 822,  
 2315.01, 2302  
 Overlapping claims ..... 804.02  
 Owner's representative ..... Chapter 400  
 Ownership and assignment .... Chapter 300, 706.02(l)  
 Ownership at time invention made . 706.02(k), 706.02(l)  
 Ownership carried over by assignment ..... 201.12

**P**

**PALM** ..... 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b),  
 1704, 1705, 2229, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237  
 Application Location ..... 905.05  
 Paper Correlating Office ..... 508.03  
 Paper, "Easily Erasable" 608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19  
 Paper number ..... 714.18, 714.21  
 Paper number of print ..... 719.01(b)  
**Papers:**  
 Associated with file ..... 101  
 Depositing ..... 502  
 Distribution ..... 508  
 File wrapper ..... 719.01, 719.01(a)  
 Identification ..... 502, 503  
 Receipt and handling ..... Chapter 500  
 Received after patenting and handling ..... 508.02  
 Signature required ..... 402  
 Submitted in reissue litigation ..... 1403  
 Unmatched ..... 508.03  
 Wrong Group ..... 508.01  
 Parent application ..... 201.04  
 Parent application data, Cross-noting ..... 201.11,  
 202.01, 202.02  
 Parent application inspected ..... 904  
 Parent carries assignment to some  
 continuing applications ..... 201.12  
 Paris Convention ..... 201.13, 509.02  
 Article 4 Cited ..... 201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14(b)  
 Partial signatory authority ..... 1005  
**Patent:**  
 1836 (present) series ..... 901.04  
 A.I. series ..... 901.04  
 Arrangement in Group ..... 901.07  
 Assignment ..... 301  
 Borrowing from Group ..... 901.08  
 Citation handling ..... 1922  
 Citation of prior art in ..... 1920, 2202  
 Citation service on patentee ..... 2208  
 Claim copied (See Claim copied from patent.)

**Patent--Continued**  
 Classification change ..... 903.05  
 Classification indices ..... 902.03, 902.03(a)  
 Copy, Reexamination certificate on ..... 2292  
 Copy in reexamination request ..... 2219  
 Cost of copy ..... 905.02  
 Design series ..... 901.04  
 Design vs. Utility ..... 1502, 1508  
 Effective date ..... 706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01  
 Expiration ..... 2211, 2250  
 Files ..... 905.03  
 Foreign. (See Foreign patent.)  
 Index ..... 902.03(b)  
 Interference ..... 2306 to 2308.03  
 Joint to sole ..... 1481  
 Jurisdiction ..... 1305  
 Law, opinions not given ..... 713.02  
 Laws (see also Statutes; Statutes  
 Revised) Introduction  
 Litigation relating to reissue ..... 1442.04  
 Marking Examiner's copy ..... 905.04  
 Missing copy ..... 901.09  
 Ordering soft copy ..... 905.02  
 Owner, service of citation on ..... 2205, 2206  
 Owner's address in reexamination ..... 2222  
 Pamphlet ..... 703  
 Papers received ..... 508.02  
 Plant ..... 901.04, Chapter 1600  
 Post-issuance information  
 updating ..... 2501  
 Prior art citation in ..... 2003.01  
 Printing priority ..... 1309  
 Reference (See Reference.)  
 Reissue series ..... 901.04  
 Simultaneous issue ..... 1306.02  
 Soft copy ..... 905.02  
 Sole to joint ..... 1481  
 Statutory types of subject matter ..... 706.03(a)  
 Surrender ..... 1416  
 Statutes (see also Statutes;  
 Statutes Revised) ..... Introduction  
 System, Constitutional basis for ..... Introduction  
 Terms and extensions ..... 1309.01  
 Transfer ..... 903.05  
 Transfer of rights in ..... 509.02  
 Type; design vs. utility ..... 1502, 1508  
 Utility series ..... 901.04  
 Utility vs. Design ..... 1502, 1508



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent—Continued

X series .....	901.04
Patent Academy .....	713.01
Patent and Trademark Office:	
Address .....	501, 502
Business hours .....	510
Employees, Property Interest in patent .....	309
Publications .....	Introduction
Development and Use of Patent	
Classification Systems .....	903.02
Directory of Attorneys and Agents .....	1706
Official Gazette .....	1703
Patent Classifier's decision .....	903.08(f)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (see also International Application):	
Administrative Instructions .....	App AI
Agent .....	1807
Amendment before the Designated Office..	1893.01(b)(2)
Amendment of claims before	
International Bureau .....	1853
Applicant .....	1810
Applicant for United States Receiving Office .	1805
Basic flow .....	1842
Classification of Application .....	903.08(d)
Classification of Subject Matter .....	1879
Common Representative .....	1807
Concepts, Major .....	1801
Country codes .....	1851
Definitions .....	1802
Design patents .....	1501
Designated Office .....	1893.01(a)
Designation of States .....	1817.01
Fees .....	1827, 1893.01(c)
Filing date requirements .....	1810
Foreign filing license .....	1832
Foreign Patent Citation Codes .....	1851
Form PCT/ISA/210 .....	1844
Form PCT/IPEA/401 .....	1865
Form PCT/IPEA/408 .....	1878
Form PCT/IPEA/409 .....	1879
Form PCT/IPEA/416 .....	1879
Gazette .....	1801
International Bureau .....	1801
International Preliminary Examination .....	1860
International Preliminary	
Examination Report .....	1879
Written opinion .....	1878
International Publication .....	1857

Patent Cooperation Treaty—Continued

International Search Report .....	1844
International Searching Authority .....	1840
Member Countries .....	1817
National procedure .....	1893
Nucleotide sequences .....	1850
Numbering .....	1812
Priority .....	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895
Priority document .....	201.13(b)1828
Publication .....	1857
Receiving Office .....	1801
Receiving Office Procedure .....	1801
Record Copy Transmittal .....	1801
Regular Filing in Each Designated State .....	1801
Representation before the Designated Office ..	402
Response to Invitation Concerning Lack of Unity of Invention .....	1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)
Response to written opinion .....	1878.02
Revocation of agent .....	1808
Schedule of Fees .....	1827
Search Report .....	707.05, 1844
Sequence Listings .....	1823.02, 1848
Signature missing .....	1820
Unity of Invention .....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Patent Cooperation Treaty, Administrative Instructions:	
101 Cited .....	1802
102 Cited .....	1821
103 Cited .....	1862
105 Reproduced .....	1834
204 Reproduced .....	1823
205 Reproduced .....	1824, 1853
207 Cited .....	1812, 1826
208 Reproduced .....	1823.02
209 Reproduced .....	1823, 1823.01
303 Cited .....	1821
310 Reproduced .....	1825
326 Reproduced .....	1859
404 Reproduced .....	1857
414 Reproduced .....	1859
502 Reproduced .....	1850
503 Cited .....	1851, 1878, 1879
505 Cited .....	1844
507 Cited .....	1844, 1879
508 Cited .....	1844, 1879
513 Reproduced .....	1847
603 Reproduced .....	1875.02
604 Reproduced .....	1879





MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules—Continued

44 Cited	1801
46 Reproduced	1853
Cited	1801, 1871, 1878
47 Cited	1801, 1890, 1893.01(a)(1), 1883.01(b)(1)
48 Cited	1801
52 Cited	1801
53 Cited	1860, 1868, 1871
54 Reproduced	1864.02
Cited	1860
55 Cited	1860, 1868
56 Reproduced	1873
57 Cited	1860, 1867, 1868
58 Cited	1860, 1862, 1867
59 Cited	1862
60 Reproduced	1868
61 Reproduced	1881
Cited	1869
62 Reproduced	1871
63 Cited	1862
64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
Cited	1879
65 Reproduced	1877.01(a)(2)
66 Reproduced	1864.01, 1870, 1878.02
Cited	1860, 1871, 1878, 1878.02, 1879
68 Cited	1875, 1875.01
69 Reproduced	1879.01
70 Cited	1875, 1878.01, 1878.02
71 Reproduced	1879.02
72 Reproduced	1879.03
Cited	1862
75 Cited	1862
77 Cited	1862
80 Cited	1834.02
81 Reproduced	1834.02
82 Reproduced	1834.02
83 Cited	1864.04
86 Cited	1801
22 Cited	1801
90 Reproduced	1808, 1880
91 Reproduced	1836
Cited	1876.01, 1893.01(d)
92 Reproduced	1834
Cited	1834, 1834.01, 1878.02
Patentability (See Rejection.)	
Patentability report	705 to 705.01
Allowance or abandonment	705.01(d)
Appeal	705.01(a)

Patentability report—Continued

Count	705.01(c)
Date status	705.01(c)
Dispute between examiners	705.01(a)
Drawing	
608.02(n)	
Final action	705.01(a)
Forms for action	705.01(a)
Improper	705.01(e)
Initiate	705.01
Interviews	713.01
Limitation as to use	705.01(e)
Practice suspended	705
Primary decides propriety	1004
Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Purpose	705.01(e)
Recording	705.01(c)
Restriction, Effect on	807
Search	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Sequence of examination	705.01(b)
Transfer of appeal	705.01(a)
Patentability Statement	609, 1302.14
Patentable novelty, pointed out	714.04
Patentable Subject Matter	
Computer Programs	2106
Disclosed but not claimed	706
Living Subject Matter	2105
Mathematical Algorithms	2106
Patented file	905.03
Patented file, ordering	711.04(b)
Patented file, Reissue application notice	1431
Patent in computer program	2430
Patents of addition, foreign	901.05(b)
Payment of fees	509
PCT (see Patent Cooperation Treaty)	
Classification of application	903.08(d)
Pencil notations, Erased at allowance	1302.01
Pending application as prior art	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 901.03
Pending application charge location	905.05
Pending application preserved in confidence	101
Pending applications as references	706.02(f), 706.02(k), 901.03
Period for response	710
After Board decision	1214.01
After final	706.07(f)
In transitional application	706.07(g)

INDEX

Period for response—Continued

After interference . . . . . 710.02(b), 2363.02  
 Amendment after . . . . . 714.17  
 Claim copied from patent . . . . . 710.04(a)  
 Claims all allowed . . . . . 707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14  
 Computed . . . . . 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Copying claim from patent does not  
     extend statutory period . . . . . 710.04(a)  
 Correction of citation . . . . . 707.05(g), 710.06  
 Date of receipt of amendment . . . . . 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Defective Office action . . . . . 707.05(g), 710.06  
 Difference between shortened statutory  
     period and time limit . . . . . 710.02(d)  
 Extension . . . . . 710.02(d), 710.02(e), 1003  
 Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday  
     expiration of time . . . . . 505, 710.05, 710.01(a)  
 Incomplete response . . . . . 710.02(c), 711.02(a), 714.03  
 Less than six months . . . . . 710.02 to 710.02(e)  
 Miscellaneous factors . . . . . 710.06  
 Petition . . . . . 1002  
 Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts . . . . . 150  
 Remailing . . . . . 707.13, 710.06  
 Restarting . . . . . 710.06  
 Saturday, Expiration of time . . . . . 505, 710.01(a), 710.05  
 Secrecy order application . . . . . 130  
 Shortened, Approval . . . . . 1003  
 Shortened, Extension . . . . . 710.02(d), 710.02(e)  
 Shortened statutory period . . . . . 710.02, 710.02(b),  
     710.02(e)  
 Shortened statutory period,  
     Distinguished from time limit . . . . . 710.02(d)  
     Shortened statutory period, When used . . . . . 710.02(b)  
     Statutory period . . . . . 710.01  
         How computed . . . . . 710.01(a)  
     Suggesting claims . . . . . 710.02(c), 2305.02  
     Sunday, Expiration of time . . . . . 505, 710.01(a), 710.05  
     Supplemental action . . . . . 710.06  
     Time computation . . . . . 710.01(a), 710.05  
     Time limit action . . . . . 710.02  
     Time limit action, When used . . . . . 710.02(c)  
     Two periods running . . . . . 710.04, 710.04(a)  
     Withdrawal of attorney or agent during . . . . . 402.06  
 Periodicals . . . . . 901.06, 901.06(a)  
 Period of enforceability . . . . . 2204, 2211  
 Permanent ink . . . . . 608.01, 714.07, 714.19  
 Perpetual motion . . . . . 608.03, 706.03(a), 2164.07  
 Persons who may cite prior art in reexam . . . . . 2203  
 Pertinent prior art . . . . . 904.02

Petition:

Abandonment holding . . . . . 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d)  
 Abandonment holding,  
     Examiner's statement . . . . . 711.03(d)  
 Accepting late issue fee . . . . . 712, 1002.02(b)  
 Access to application . . . . . 103, 1002.02(b)  
 Access to interference case . . . . . 1002.02(f)  
 Add inventor in provisional application . . . . . 1002.02(q)  
 After forfeiture . . . . . 712  
 Amend after appeal decision . . . . . 1002.02(c)  
 Amend with appeal . . . . . 1207  
 Attorney withdrawal . . . . . 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c),  
     1002.02(p)  
 Biotechnology processes under  
     35 U.S.C. 103(b) . . . . . 706.02(n)  
 Board of Patent Appeals and  
     Interferences involved . . . . . 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g),  
     1002.02(j)  
 Cancer . . . . . 1002.02(c)  
 Certificate of Correction . . . . . 1002.02(d), 1002.02(l)  
 Change in inventorship . . . . . 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e),  
     1002.02(l), 1002.02(p),  
     1002.02(q)  
 Commissioner's duties . . . . . Introduction, 1002  
 Common ownership situation . . . . . 706.02(k)  
 Conditional, to revive . . . . . 711.03(c)  
 Converting a nonprovisional  
     to provisional . . . . . 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c),  
     1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)  
 Correction of inventorship . . . . . 201.03, 1002.02(d),  
     1002.02(e), 1002.02(l),  
     1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)  
 Counter terrorism inventions . . . . . 708.02, 1002.02(c)  
 Defer issuance . . . . . 1002.02(b)  
 Delegation of Commissioner's authority . . . . . 1001.01  
 Denial of reexamination request . . . . . 2248  
 Divisional Reissue . . . . . 1002.02(b)  
 Entry of Amendment . . . . . 1002.02(d), 1207  
 Express abandonment after payment  
     of issue fee . . . . . 1002.02(b)  
 Expunge papers from file . . . . . 1002.02(b)  
 Expunge trade secret material . . . . . 724.05, 1002.02(b)  
 Extension of time . . . . . 710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(c),  
     1002.02(q)  
 Filing date . . . . . 506.02, 601.01, 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)  
 Final rejection . . . . . 1002.02  
 Foreign filing license . . . . . 140  
 HIV/AIDS . . . . . 1002.02(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Petition—Continued	
Inspection	103
Interference	1002.02(f) and (g), 2344
Late paper in reexamination	1002.02(b), 2268
Late payment of issue fee	1002.02(b)
Late priority papers	1002.02(b)
Maintenance fees, accept and record	1002.02(b), 2580
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	1002.02(b), 2590
Make special	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Matter subject to	Introduction, 706.01, 1002
Merge reexaminations	2283
Modification of secrecy order	120
New matter	608.04(c)
Nonsigning inventor	409.03, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Patent term extension	1002.02(b)
Period for filing	1002
Premature final rejection	706.07(c)
Procedure	1002.01
Public use proceedings	1002.02(b)
Publication Division	1002.02(r)
Recision of secrecy order	120
Reconsideration of decision on motion	1005.07, 2340
Refused assignment	313, 317
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application	1002.02(p)
Restriction requirement holding	821.01
Retroactive foreign filing license	140
Revival	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Revival, Conditional	711.03(c)
Sequence rules	1002.02(c)(2)
Special status	708.02, 1002.02(c)
Strike issue deferred	2021.01
Supervisory authority	1002.02(b), (c)
Suspend rules	1002.02(b)
Rule 48 (inventorship)	201.03
Trademark related	1002.02(i)
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid	1002.02(b), 1308
Withdrawal from issue, before issue fee paid	1002.02(c)
Petitionable matter	706.01
Phi, Greek letter usage	608.01(g)
Philippines—United States search exchange	1711
Photocopy Orders	905.01
Photograph as drawing	608.02
Photoprint, Ordering	905.01
Piecemeal prosecution	707.07(g)
Plant Convention, UPOV	1612
Plant patent application	201, Chapter 1600
Action	1610
Advertising	1610
Affidavit	1610
Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609
Allowance	1611
Asexual reproduction	1601, 1605
Bacteria	1601
Claim	1605, 1610
Color drawing	1606
Color identified	1605
Definitions	1601
Department of Agriculture	1608
Deposit	1605
Description	605
Duplicate papers	1603, 1605, 1610
Elements of application	1603
Examination	1608
Examiner's amendment	1610
Executive Order	1608
Issue	1611
Laudatory expressions	1610
Letter of transmittal	1608
Method claim	1605
Oath	1604
Original and duplicate files	1603, 1610
Parts	1603
Plant varieties excluded	1601
Report of Agricultural Research Service	1609, 1610
Rules applicable	1602
Signature	1603
Specification	1605, 1610
Specimens	1607
Statutory basis	1601
Tubers	1601
Plant patent series	901.04
Postcard, self-addressed	503, 719.01(a)
Post classifier	903.02(c), 903.08(d), 903.08(e), 903.10
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)
Post Office, Depositing papers in	502
Post Office address:	
Applicant	605.03, 719.02(b)
Attorney	601.02

INDEX

Post Office address—Continued	
Petitioner .....	103
Postal Emergency (Public Law 92-34) .....	511
Postal Service Emergency Contingency Plan .....	511
Power of attorney .....	402
Application in interference .....	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes .....	601.02
Assignee revokes .....	402.07
Associate attorney .....	402, 402.02, 406
Attorney not of record .....	714.01(c)
Canadian patent agent .....	402
Change in plurality of applications or patents ..	402
Coinventor .....	402.01
Death of applicant .....	409 to 409.01(f)
Death of principal attorney .....	406
Exception as to registration .....	402.01
General for international application .....	1807
Invalid .....	402
Joint applicant .....	402.01
Limited recognition .....	402.01
Notice of revocation .....	402.05
Post Office address .....	601.02
Revocation .....	402.05, 402.07, 402.08
Secrecy order cases .....	120
Unregistered attorney .....	402, 402.01
Withdrawal of attorney .....	402.06
Withdrawn in patent .....	2223
Power to inspect .....	104, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval .....	104
Power to inspect, Disbarred attorney .....	105
Practitioner's names on patents .....	1309
Preamble, Design application .....	1503
Preamble, Jepson claim .....	2129
Preamble, Weight given .....	2111.02
Preliminary amendment .....	506, 714.09
Preliminary amendment:	
Excess claims .....	506, 714.10
New matter .....	608.04(b)
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale .....	2122
Preliminary hearing, Public use proceeding .....	720.03
Preliminary Statement .....	2321 to 2329, 2331
Premature final rejection .....	706.07(c)
Prima facie showing, Public use proceeding .....	720.02
Primary Examiner .....	705.01(a), 706.07(c), 707.01, 707.04, 710.02(b), 711.03(a), 713.02, 713.10, 714.16(d), 1901.07(c), 1902.01(b), 1903, 1903.01, 2271
Primary Examiner, Actions requiring	
personal attention .....	705.01(a), 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b), 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Primary Examiner, name on file wrapper .....	1302.13
Print of drawing .....	608.02(m)
Additional .....	608.02(m)
Alteration .....	608.02(m)
Colored .....	608.02(m)
Distribution .....	508
Examiner's notation on .....	608.02(m)
File wrapper .....	508, 719.01(b)
Kept in examining group .....	608.02(c)
Marking .....	608.02(m)
New application .....	508
New or substitute drawings .....	508
Patentability report .....	705.01(d)
Returned drawing .....	608.02(y)
Sketch .....	608.02(v)
Printed matter nonstatutory .....	706.03(a)
Printer Waiting .....	708.01, 1302.04, 1305, 1309.02
Printing date, declassified material .....	707.05(f)
Printing practitioners names on patents .....	1309
Printing priority .....	1309
Prior Art (see also Reference) .....	901
Admissions as .....	2129
Analogous .....	2141.01(a)
Equivalents .....	2144.06
Foreign application as .....	2135.01
Level of ordinary skill .....	2141.03
Patents as .....	706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136
Scope and content of .....	2141.01
for "means" limitations .....	2182
Statutory Invention Registrations as .....	2136
Suitability of .....	2144.07
Well-known in the art .....	2144.03
Prior art citation in patent: .....	2202
Content .....	2205
Copies of prior art .....	2205
English Translations .....	2205
Explanation of pertinence .....	2205
Flowcharts .....	2206
Handling .....	2206
Sample letter .....	2205
Service on patent owner .....	2205, 2206
Time for filing .....	2204
Prior art copies in reexamination request .....	2218
Prior art filed by protestor .....	1901.02, 1901.03
"Prior art" on drawing .....	608.02(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Prior Art Statement .....	609, 1893.03(g)	Pro se applicant .....	401, 707, 707.07(j), 713.01
Prior Art Statement in provisional application .....	609	Prosecution, Piecemeal .....	707.07(g)
Prior Art Statement in reissue application .....	1418	Prosecution, Reopening after allowance .....	1308.01
Prior Art Statement Updating .....	2003.03(a)	Prosecution, Reopening after appeal decision ..	1214.07
Prior art used in determining reexamination request .....	2244	Prosecution, closed, Application allowable except for form .....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Prior Examiner's action .....	704, 706.04, 713.01	Prosecution of Secrecy Order application .....	130
Priority:		Prosecution reopened after court decision .....	1216.01
Foreign application (see Foreign application) .....	201.13	Protective order material .....	724-724.05
Proper identification .....	201.14(d)	Protective order material submission .....	724.02
Formal requirements .....	201.14	Protest	
International application .....	1828, 1893.03(c)	Access by protestor .....	1901.05
Inventor's certificate .....	201.13(a)	Acknowledgment of protest .....	1901.05
Overcoming reference .....	201.15	Against issuance of patent .....	1901
Patent printing .....	1309	Appeal by protestor .....	1904
Prior U.S. application .....	201.11	Certificate of service .....	1901.03
Provisional application .....	706.02	Clarification from protestor with access .....	1901.06
Time charts .....	2138.01	Comments of applicant .....	1901.06
Time for filing .....	201.13	Complete .....	1901.03
Priority document, International application .....	1828	Copies of documents .....	1901.03
Priority practice .....	201.14(b), 201.14(c), 706.02	Examination .....	1901.07
Priority right .....	201.13	Examiner treatment .....	1901.06
Private use (See also Public Use) .....	2133.03(a)	Filed in reissue where patent is in interference .....	1449, 1901.06
Proceedings, Termination of .....	201.11, 711.02(c)	Handling .....	1901.05
Process in examining group of reexamination .....	2233	Improper protest .....	1901.03
Process of making and product made .....	806.05(f)	Information which can be relied on .....	1901.02
Product and process of using .....	806.05(h), 2173.05(p)	Interview .....	1902, 1902.01, 1902.01(a), 1902.01(b), 1903.01
Processing and Retention Fee .....	202.01, 506, 601.01(a)	Involving fraud, good faith, lack of candor or violation of duty of disclosure issue .....	1901.06, 2013
Product by process .....	2113, 2173.05(p)	Multiple papers on same issue .....	1901.07(c)
Product of human ingenuity .....	2105	New protest .....	1901.07(o)
Product of nature .....	706.03(a)	Notice of interview .....	1902.01(c)
Program Management System (PMS) .....	2238	Office handling .....	1901.05
Prolix claim .....	2173.05(m)	Oral communication with protestor .....	1907
Proof Burden of .....	2112, 2112.01, 2113	Public filed .....	1901
Proof, Printer waiting .....	1309.02	Reissue application .....	1901.04
Proof of authority of Administrator or Executor .....	409.01(b)	Reissue litigation .....	1901.03, 1901.04
Proof of foreign filing .....	201.14	Requirement for Information .....	1901
Proof of irreparable damage .....	409.03(g)	Review of adverse decision .....	1906
Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign .....	409.03(d)	Service of Copies .....	1901.07(a)
Proofreading of action .....	707.08	Service on patentee or applicant .....	1901.03
Proper identification of foreign priority .....	201.14(d)	Timeliness of protest .....	1901.04
Proper multiple dependent claim .....	608.01(n)	Trade secret information .....	724, 1901.02
Property rights statement .....	150	Treatment by examiner .....	1901.06
Contents of .....	151		
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts .....	115, 150, 151		
Proprietary interest, Proof of .....	409.03(f)		

INDEX

Protest—Continued

Under Rule ..... 1901  
 When submitted ..... 1901.04  
 Who can file ..... 1901.01  
 Protestor response ..... 1901.07(b)  
 Protestor participation in examination ..... 1901.07  
 Protestor participation in interview ..... 1902  
 Protestor—Service of copies on ..... 1901.07(a)  
 Provisional application ..... 201.04(b), 201.11,  
 601, 601.01(b), 706.02  
 Abandonment ..... 201.04(b), 711.03(e), 201.11  
 Access ..... 103, 104  
 Assignment of ..... 302.03  
 Assignment of application claiming  
     benefits of ..... 306.01  
 Completeness ..... 506, 601.01(b)  
 Conversion to ..... 601.01(c), 201.04(b)  
 Correction of inventorship ..... 201.03  
 Cover sheet for ..... 201.04(b)  
 Data, on file wrapper of ..... 202.02, 1302.09  
 Data, in specification of ..... 1302.04  
 Drawing ..... 608.02  
 Effective filing date ..... 706.02  
 Filing receipt ..... 503  
 Information disclosure statement ..... 609  
 Joint inventors in ..... 605.07  
 Ordering of abandoned ..... 905.03  
 Revival ..... 711.03(e)  
 Statutory Invention Registration ..... 1101  
 Small entity ..... 509.03  
 Specification ..... 601.01  
 WARNING ..... 505, 510  
 PTO employee restrictions, assignment ..... 309  
 Public access to reexamination file ..... 2232  
 Public inspection, Application file ..... 103  
 Public inspection of assignments ..... 301.01  
 Public Law (see also Statutes)  
     Public Law 92–34 (Postal Emergency) ..... 511  
     Public Law 96–517 ..... 509.02  
     Public Law 97–247 ..... 509.02, 711.03(c)  
     Public Law 98–622 ..... 201.03  
     Public Law 103–465 ..... 201.03, 201.11  
 Public policy ..... 706.03(a)  
 Public right to inspect files ..... 103  
 Public sale (See also On Sale and Public Use) . 2133.03  
 Public search room ..... 2229  
     Hours ..... 510  
     Regulations for Public Use ..... 510

Public searchers ..... 101  
 Public Use (see also On Sale) ..... 706.02(c),  
 2133.03, 2133.03(a)  
     Affidavit or declaration ..... 715.10  
     Anticipation ..... 2133.03(a)  
     Commercial exploitation ..... 2133.03(e)(1)  
     Commercial use ..... 2133.03(a)  
     Completion of the invention ..... 2133.03,  
         2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)  
     Definition of ..... 2133.03(a)  
     Evidence ..... 706.02(c)  
     Experimental use (see also  
         Experimental Use) ..... 2133.03, 2133.03(e)  
     “In this country” ..... 706.02(c), 2133.03(d)  
     Intent to experiment . . 2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)  
     Invention ..... 2133.03(c)  
     Policy considerations ..... 2133.03  
     Public knowledge or on display ..... 2133.03(a)  
     Secrecy ..... 2133.03(a)  
     Single use ..... 2133.03(a)  
         Control over invention ..... 2133.03(a),  
             2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)  
     Testing by third party . 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)  
     Use with expectation of privacy ..... 2133.03(a)  
     Use by inventor or associates ..... 2133.03(a)  
     Use by independent third parties ..... 2133.03(a)  
 Public use proceedings ..... 720  
     Affidavits ..... 720.01  
     Final decision ..... 720.05  
     Oral argument ..... 720.04  
     Petitions ..... 1002.02(b)  
     Preliminary handling ..... 720.01  
     Preliminary hearing ..... 720.03  
     Prima facie showing ..... 720.02  
     Rejections after ..... 706.03(v)  
     Rejections on ..... 706.03(v), 720.05  
     Testimony ..... 720.04  
 Publication, Defensive ..... 711.06, 711.06(a), 1111  
 Publication of Statutory Invention Registration . . 1111  
 Publication date ..... 706.02(a), 707.05(f)  
 Publication of abstracts ..... 711.06, 711.06(a)  
 Publications:  
     Board Decisions ..... 1213.03  
     Citing ..... 705.05(e), 901.06  
     Date of ..... 706.02(a)  
     Declassified ..... 707.05(f)  
     Own, as reference ..... 715.01(c), 2132.01  
     Patent and Trademark Office ..... Introduction

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Publishing Division ..... 104, 203.04,  
 203.08, 508.01,  
 508.03, 603.01, 608.02(o),  
 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d),  
 724.05, 1302.09, 1302.10,  
 1303, 1308.01, 1309,  
 1451, 1455, 1901.07(a), 2235  
 Petitions ..... 1002.02(r)  
 Pulling abandonments ..... 711.04(a)

Q

Quality Control Program ..... 1308.03  
 Quality review ..... 2283, 2287  
 Quality review in reexamination ..... 2289  
 Quayle practice ..... 710.02(b), 714.14  
     After final ..... 706.07(f)  
     Copies of references ..... 707.05(a)

R

Ranges, anticipation of ..... 2131.03  
 Ranges, obviousness of ..... 2144.05  
 Ratification of papers filed:  
     Death of attorney ..... 406  
     Death of inventor ..... 409.01  
     Signature improper or lacking ..... 714.01(a)  
     Telegram amendment ..... 714.08  
 Real Party in Interest ..... 1206, 1208  
 Reasons for allowance ..... 1302.14  
 Recapture of matter in reissue ..... 1412.02  
 Receipt, Office date stamp . 502, 505, 710.01(a), 714.18  
 Receipt for papers filed ..... 502, 503, 719.01(a)  
 Receipt of mail and papers ..... Chapter 500  
 Receiving Office PCT procedure ..... 1801  
     International Bureau ..... 1805  
 Reciprocal legislation ..... 201.13  
 Reclassification  
     Classes ..... 903.02(a)  
     Patents ..... 903.05  
     Subclasses ..... 903.02(c)  
 Recognized countries for foreign priority ..... 201.13  
 Recombinant DNA related, Special status ..... 708.02  
 Recommendation by Board of Patent  
     Appeals & Interferences ..... 1213.01  
 Reconsideration by Board of Patent  
     Appeals & Interferences .... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04  
 Reconsideration in reexamination ..... 2269  
 Reconsideration of abandonment ... 711.03, 711.03(c)

Reconsideration of abandonment -- Continued  
     Based on insufficient response ..... 711.03(a)  
     Based on failure to respond within period .. 711.03(b)  
 Record of interview ..... 713.01, 713.04  
 Record Room ..... 508.03, 1431, 2232, 2235  
 Record Services Branch ..... 101, 102  
 Record system for reexamination ..... 2235  
 Recording assignment ..... 302, 317  
 Recording change of business name ..... 314  
 Recording license agreement ..... 313  
 Recording of other documents ..... 313 to 317  
 Recording security interest ..... 313  
 Records, Examining Group ..... 1704  
 Reduction to practice ..... 715.07, 2133.03(c), 2138.05  
 Reexamination:  
     Actions following Board decision ..... 2278  
     Address of patent owner ..... 2222  
     Admissions ..... 2217, 2258  
     Affidavits in reexamination . 2216, 2217, 2258, 2266  
     After final practice ..... 2272  
     Amendment ..... 2234, 2250  
         Entry under Rule 312 ..... 2287  
     Amendment in request ..... 2221  
     Ancillary Issues ..... 2217, 2258  
     Appeal ..... 2273  
     Appeal brief ..... 2274  
     Appeals to courts ..... 1216, 1216.01, 2279  
     Assignment ..... 2236  
     Attorney or agent ..... 2213  
         Name on certificate ..... 2287  
     Basic characteristics ..... 2209  
     Certificate ..... 2288  
     Certificate attached to patent copy ..... 2292  
     Certificate distribution ..... 2292  
     Certificate format ..... 2290  
     Certificate of mailing ..... 2224  
     Certificate of prior reexamination  
         in later request ..... 2214  
     Certificate of service ..... 2220  
     Charge and procedures ..... 2232  
     Citation of Prior Art ..... 2202  
     Claim numbering ..... 2250  
     Claims considered ..... 2243  
     Claims presented for interference ..... 2307.04  
     Clerical handling ..... 2270  
     Collateral estoppel ..... 2259  
     Commissioner's initiative ..... 2239  
     Conclusion ..... 2287



INDEX

Reexamination--Continued

Concurrent proceedings ..... 2282  
 Conduct of proceedings ..... 2254  
 Consideration of responses ..... 2252, 2253  
 Consolidated proceedings ..... 2283  
 Constructive notice to patent owner ..... 2230  
 Content of request ..... 2214  
 Copending proceedings ..... 2283  
 Copy of patent in request ..... 2219  
 Copying of file ..... 2232  
 Correction of inventorship ..... 2258  
 Correction processing ..... 2231  
 Correspondence ..... 2224  
 Cost code ..... 2238  
 Criteria for deciding request ..... 2242  
 Decision of Board of Appeals ..... 2277  
 Decision on request ..... 2240, 2244  
 Decision ordering reexamination ..... 2246  
 Decision processing ..... 2245  
 Denied ..... 2247  
 Dependent claims ..... 2260.01  
 Double correspondence ..... 2224  
 Double patenting ..... 804, 2258  
 Drawing correction ..... 2250.01  
 Duty of disclosure ..... 2280  
 Effective date ..... 2201  
 Entry of amendments ..... 2234  
 Entry of court decisions in patent file ..... 2207  
 Examiner ..... 2255  
 Examiner's answer ..... 2275  
 Expiration of patent ..... 2250  
 Explanation of prior art ..... 2217  
 Extension of time ..... 2265  
 Failure to timely respond to Office action .... 2266  
 Fees ..... 2215, 2233  
 Final action ..... 2271  
 Flow chart ..... 2201  
 Grounds of rejection ..... 2217  
 Identity of requester ..... 2212  
 Inappropriate papers ..... 2267  
 Incomplete request ..... 2227  
 Informal request ..... 2228  
 Initial processing ..... 2226  
 Interference copending ..... 2284  
 Intervening rights ..... 2293  
 Interviews in ..... 2281  
 Introduction ..... 2201  
 Listing of prior art ..... 2257

Reexamination--Continued

Litigation copending ..... 2286  
 Litigation review ..... 2240, 2287  
 Mailing of Office actions ..... 2264  
 Merger ..... 2283  
 New matter ..... 2270  
 Office action ..... 2260, 2262  
 Official Gazette notice of certificate ..... 2291  
 Official Gazette notice of request ..... 2229  
 Oral hearing ..... 2276  
 Patent copy in request ..... 2219  
 Patent owner's address ..... 2222  
 Patent owner's statement ..... 2249  
 Petition for entry of late papers ..... 2268  
 Petition from denial ..... 2248  
 Power of attorney, withdrawal ..... 2223  
 Preprocessing Unit ..... 2206, 2225, 2226,  
 2228, 2229, 2232, 2239  
 Printing of certificate ..... 2288  
 Prior art ..... 2218  
 Prior art considered ..... 2244, 2256  
 Proceedings ..... 2209  
 Processing in group ..... 2233, 2245  
     Clerical handling ..... 2270  
 Project code ..... 2238  
 Public access ..... 103, 2232  
 Quality review ..... 2289  
 Reasons for allowance ..... 2247, 2262  
 Reconsideration of Office action ..... 2269  
 Record System ..... 2235  
 Refund of denial ..... 2247  
 Regulations ..... 2201  
 Reissue copending ..... 2285  
 Rejections ..... 2258  
 Reminders ..... 2287  
 Reply by requester ..... 2251  
 Reports ..... 2235  
 Representative of requester ..... 2213  
 Request ..... 2210  
 Request content ..... 2214  
 Request correction processing ..... 2231  
 Request decision ..... 2240, 2244  
 Request decision criteria ..... 2242  
 Request denied ..... 2247  
 Request during interference ..... 2284  
 Request filing address ..... 2224  
 Response to Office action ..... 2266  
 Return of papers ..... 2267

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reexamination—Continued

Review .....	2289
Sample letter requesting reexamination .....	2214
Scope .....	2258
Search .....	2240, 2244
Second request .....	2240, 2283
Prior art considered .....	2240, 2242
Special Status for action .....	2261
Statement applying prior art .....	2217
Statement by owner .....	2249
Statutory basis .....	2201
Stay .....	2283
Substantial new question	
of patentability .....	2216, 2242, 2244
Suspension .....	2283
Terminated files .....	2294
Tickler reports .....	2235
Time for filing .....	2210
Time for request decision .....	2241
Time for requesting .....	2211
Time for response to actions .....	2263
Time reporting .....	2238
Title report .....	320, 2287
Transfer .....	2237
Translation required .....	2218
Untimely filed paper prior to order .....	2225
Untimely filed papers .....	2267
Untimely responses .....	2252
Use of transmittal form .....	2264
Who may file request for .....	2212
Withdrawal of attorney during .....	402.06, 2223
Withdrawal of power of attorney .....	2223

Reference:

A.I. Series patent .....	901.04
A.P.C. publication .....	901.06(c)
Abandoned application .....	901.02, 2127
Abbreviations .....	901.06(d)
Abstracts .....	901.06(d)
Additional .....	707.05(d)
Admissions .....	2129
Analogous art .....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2132.05
Antedating (see also Affidavit,	
Antedating reference, Rule 131) ...	715, 2132.01
Applications, domestic and foreign .....	2127
Arrangement in Examining Group .....	901.07
As evidence of inherency .....	2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference,	
35 USC 102 rejection .....	2131.01

Reference—Continued

Assigned application as .....	804.03
Between applicant's priority date and	
U.S. filing date .....	201.15, 706.02(b)
Borrowing from Group .....	901.08
Citation .... 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)	
After allowance .....	1302.12, 1308.01
After appeal .....	1208.01
By applicant .....	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Correction .....	707.05(g)
Period for response .....	710.06
Claims foreign date .....	715.01
Combination of references .....	706.02(j)
Copending .. 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l), 709.01	
Copies .....	707.05(a)
Cross, How cited .....	707.05(e)
Cross reference addition .....	905.02
Date, determination of .....	707.05(f), 2124,
2126, 2128-2128.02	
Date, exception to the rule .....	2124
Declassified printed matter .....	707.05(f)
Defensive publications .....	901.06(d)
Design application .....	707.05(a)
Disclosure, broad .....	2123
Drawings as prior art .....	2125
Effective date:	
Patent .....	707.05(f), 706.02, 706.02(a),
707.05(e), 715	
Publication .....	706.02(a), 715.01(c)
Enabled disclosure .....	2131.01
Enabling, plant genetics .....	2121.03
Enabling, compounds and compositions ....	2121.02
Enabling, apparatus and articles .....	2121.04
Equivalents .....	904.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation .....	2131
Evidencing the meaning of a term	
used in the primary reference .....	2131.01
Foreign patent .....	707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Forfeited application .....	901.02
From interference .....	1302.12
Incorrect citation .....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
Inoperability .....	716
Internal documents, Confidential .....	2128.01
Joint patent to applicant	
and another .....	715.01(a), 715.01(c)
Listing at allowance .....	1302.12, 1455
Lost counts in interference .....	2138.01

INDEX

Reference—Continued

Multiple reference rejections under  
 35 USC 102 ..... 2131.01  
 Newly discovered after allowance . 1302.14, 1308.01  
 Nonanalogous art  
 (See Reference: Analogous Art) ..... 2131.05  
 None cited by examiner ..... 707.05, 707.05(a)  
 Operability ..... 2121  
 Ordering official cross ..... 903.06  
 Overcome:  
 Under Rule 1.130 ..... 718  
 Under Rule 131 (see also Affidavit,  
 Antedating reference, Rule 131) ..... 706.02(a),  
 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715,  
 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02  
 Under Rule 132 ..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k),  
 716, 2132.01  
 Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119  
 (foreign filing) ..... 201.15  
 Paper, orally presented ..... 2128.01  
 Patent ..... 901.04, 2126  
 Patent, date available ..... 2126.01  
 Patent, Foreign ..... 901.05, 2126.02  
 Patent, Official number lacking ..... 901.04  
 Patent claiming same invention .... 715.05, 2308.01  
 Pending application ..... 901.03  
 Publication of applicant's invention ..... 715.01(a)  
 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01  
 Publication, date available ..... 2128.02  
 Publication, printed ..... 2128  
 Publications ..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06,  
 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01  
 Published abstracts of application ..... 711.06(a),  
 2131.01, 2133.01  
 Rejection over broad disclosure instead  
 of preferred embodiments ..... 2123  
 Replacement of missing ..... 901.09  
 Same assignee ..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l),  
 709.01, 715.01(b)  
 Selection of pertinent ..... 904.02  
 Statutory bar ..... 706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02  
 Statutory section to use ..... 706.02(a)  
 Supply procedure ..... 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06  
 Swearing back (see also Affidavit,  
 Antedating reference, Rule 131) ..... 706.02(k),  
 715, 2132.01, 2133.02  
 Thesis ..... 2128.01  
 U.S. patent issuing from PCT application .. 1895.01

Reference—Continued

Utility ..... 2122  
 "Well known in the art," Supported by ..... 2144.03  
 Reference characters ..... 608.01(g)  
 Reference to foreign application ..... 202.03, 202.04  
 Reference to prior patent ..... 608.01(c), 608.01(p),  
 608.01(r)  
 Reference to related application (See Crossnoting.)  
 Reference to related application  
 for disclosure ..... 608.01(p)  
 Refile application ..... 201.10  
 Refund of fees ..... 503, 509, 607.02  
 Refund of search fee ..... 1867  
 Refund section ..... 607.02  
 Refusal to publish SIR ..... 1105  
 Registration, Attorney or agent ..... 402, 1702  
 Regulations, Examining Group Search Facilities .. 510  
 Regulations, Public Search Room ..... 510  
 Rehearing by Board of Appeals ..... 1214.01, 1214.03  
 Rehearing by C.A.F.C ..... 1216.01  
 Reinstating interference ..... 2300  
 Reissue application ..... 1401  
 Access ..... 103  
 Acknowledgment of protest ..... 1901.05  
 Additional Information Required ..... 1447  
 Additions underlined ..... 1411  
 Adjudication of Original Patent ..... 1442.01  
 Affidavit ..... 1447  
 Affidavit, Patent not available ..... 1416  
 Allowance ..... 1455  
 Allowance, Drawing transfer ..... 1413  
 Amendment ..... 1411  
 Announcement in Official Gazette ..... 1430  
 Broadened ..... 706.03(x), 1412.03, 1414.01  
 Certificate of Correction ..... 1411.01, 1480  
 Claim, Numbering ..... 1411  
 Claim, Oath requirement ..... 1414  
 Claim, Original claim subject to  
 reexamination ..... 1440  
 Claim, Same invention as original patent ... 1412.01  
 Claim format ..... 1411, 1412  
 Claiming foreign priority ..... 201.14, 201.16  
 Claim too narrow ..... 1402  
 Content ..... 1410  
 Copending application reference ..... 1402  
 Copending reexamination proceedings ..... 2285  
 Correct inadequacies ..... 1402  
 Court decision involving original patent .... 1442.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reissue application—Continued

Deceptive intention	1414.04
Declaration	1414, 1414.03, 1444
Defective oath, Ground for rejection	706.03(x), 1414.01
Dependent claim	1455
Diligence	1403
Divisional application	1002.02(c)(27), 1451
Drawing	1413
Effect of reissue	1460
Election of species	1450
Error in original patent	1401, 1414.03
Examination	1440, 1445
Filed during interference	2358, 2360
Filing Fee	1415
Foreign priority claim	201.14(b), 1417
Fraud	2012
Grounds for filing	1402
Inequitable conduct	1448
Initial examiner review	1443
Inoperative, Oath requirement	1414.01
Inspection	103
Interference of original patent involved	2360
Inventorship error	1402
List of references	1455
Litigation involved	1403, 1404, 1422, 1442.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1442.04, 1442.05
Litigation protest	1901.03
Narrowed	1414.01
New matter	1411.02
Notice in original file	202.05, 1431
Notice of allowance	1455
Numbering of claims	1411
Oath	1414, 1414.03, 1414.04, 1444
Primary's decision	1004
Rule 175(a)(1),(2), & (3) type	1414.01
Offer to surrender patent	1416
Official Gazette, claim to be printed	1455
Official Gazette filing notice	1430
Omission of feature	1411.02
Omissions bracketed	1411
Open to public	103, 1430
Ordering copies	1430
Ownership	201.12
Patent returned	1416
Patent series	901.04
Print of drawing	608.02(k)
Prior Art consideration	1402

Reissue application—Continued

Prior Art Statement	1418
Priority correction	1402
Protest	1901
Protest filed in reissue where patent is in interference	1449
Recapture of matter	1412.02
Reexamination	1449.01
Reexamination proceedings copending	2285
Rejection	706.03(x)
Requirement for information	1447
Restriction	1450
Return of original patent	1416
Same invention as original patent	1412.01
“Special” for examination	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Specification	1411, 1451
Statutory basis	1401
Statutory disclaimer	1455
Suit on original patent	1442.01
Transfer of original drawing	608.02(k), 1413
Treatment of protest	1901.06
Twice reissued	1411
Two month delay period	1441
Rejected application (definition)	203.02
Rejection	706
Abandonment of invention	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Admission by applicant	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05 1308.01
After allowance of claim	706.04
After allowance of claim, Primary review	1004
After appeal, New rejection	1208.01
After termination of interference	2363.03
Against public policy	706.03(a)
Aggregation	2173.05(k)
All valid grounds	707.07(g)
Allowed claim, by Board of Appeals	1213.02
Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)
Anticipation (See also Anticipation)	706.02(a), 707.07(d), 2131, 2133.06
Art (See also Prior Art)	706.02
Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03
Atomic Energy Act	706.03(b)
Authorship	2137
Backup rejections	706.02
Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Overcoming	706.02(b)

INDEX

Rejection--Continued

Board of Appeals introduces ..... 1214.01  
 Board of Appeals statement on  
     allowed claim ..... 1213.02  
 Breadth ..... 2173.04  
 Broader than the disclosure ..... 2173.03  
 Chemical practice:  
     Markush ..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)  
     Nonchemical ..... 2173.05(i)  
     Undue breadth ..... 2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)  
 Claim presented corresponding to  
     claim of patent ..... 706.06, 2307.02  
 Claim presented corresponding to  
     claim of patent, Failure to respond .... 706.03(u)  
 Claims ..... 706  
 Combination of references .... 706.02(j), 707.07(d),  
     2131.01  
 Common knowledge ..... 2144.03  
 Commonly assigned ..... 2146  
 Computer programming cases ..... 2106, 2106.01  
 Conflicting applications ..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k),  
     706.02(l), 709.01,  
     715.01(b), 804,  
     804.01, 804.02,  
     822, 822.01  
 Contrasted to objection ..... 706.01  
 Copending applications, different  
     inventive entities ..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)  
 Cumulative ..... 706.02, 707.07(d)  
 Dedication ..... 715, 1490  
 Defective reissue oath ..... 706.03(x), 1444  
 Dependent claim ..... 608.01(n)  
 Derivation of invention ..... 2137  
 Disclaimer ..... 706.02(k), 710.02(d)  
 Double patenting (See Double patenting.)  
 Duplicate claims ..... 706.03(k)  
 Estoppel, Defensive publication ..... 711.06  
 Estoppel, Interference ..... 2363.03  
 Final (see also Final rejection) . 706.07 to 706.07(f)  
 Foreign application, Statutory bar ..... 706.02(e)  
 Form Paragraphs used ..... 706.02(i), 706.02(m)  
 Forms used ..... 707  
 Fraud upon public ..... 706.03(a)  
 Frivolous invention ..... 706.03(a)  
 Full anticipation, Expression  
     recommended ..... 706.02(i), 707.07(d)  
 Function of machine ..... 2173.05(v)  
 Functional claim ..... 2114, 2173.05(g)

Rejection--Continued

Functional equivalents ..... 2144.06  
 Generic claim . . 715.02, 809.02, 809.02(a), 809.02(e)  
 Genus and species . . 806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 2131.02  
 Ground clearly stated ..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)  
 Inaccurate ..... 2173.03  
 Incomplete ..... 706.03(c), 707.07(j)  
 Indefinite ..... 706.03(d)  
 Inoperativeness ..... 2164.08(b)  
 Insufficient disclosure ..... 706.03(c)  
 Insufficient disclosure, Trademark ..... 608.01(v)  
 Interference, Estoppel ..... 706.02(h), 2363.03  
 Interference terminated ..... 706.03(v), 2363.03  
 Judicial notice ..... 2144.03  
 Language used ..... 706.02(j), 707.07(d)  
 Linking claim ..... 809 to 809.04  
 Markush, Improper ..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)  
 Multiplicity ..... 2173.05(n)  
 Negative limitation ..... 2173.05(i)  
 New, After appeal ..... 1208.01  
 New, After appeal brief ..... 1002.02(d)  
 New, After final rejection ..... 706.07(e)  
 New matter ..... 706.03(o), 2163.06  
 Nonelected invention ..... 706.03(m)  
 Nonstatutory claim ..... 706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1)  
 Nonstatutory subject matter ..... 706.03(a)  
 Not based on prior art ..... 706.03  
 Not inventor ..... 706.02(g)  
 Not readable on disclosure ..... 2173.03  
 Oath, Defective reissue ..... 706.03(x)  
 Objection distinguished ..... 706.01  
 Obviousness (See also Obviousness) ..... 706.02,  
     706.02(j), 707.07(d)  
 Official Notice ..... 2144.03  
 Old combination ..... 2173.05(j)  
 Omnibus claim ..... 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)  
 Omnibus rejection ..... 707.07(d)  
 Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection ..... 706.02(b)  
 Overlapping applications ..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k),  
     709.01, 715.01(b), 804,  
     804.01, 804.02 , 822, 822.01  
 Perpetual motion ..... 706.03(a)  
 Personal remarks avoided ..... 707.07(d)  
 Previously allowed claim ..... 706.04, 1004  
*Prima facie* case cf obviousness ..... 706.02(j)  
 Printed matter ..... 706.03(a)  
 Prior art ..... 706.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rejection—Continued

Prior art between applicant's foreign priority	
date and U.S. filing date . . . . .	201.15, 706.02(b)
Product by process . . . . .	2113, 2173.05(p)
Product of nature . . . . .	706.03(a)
Prolix . . . . .	2173.05(m)
Provisional rejection . . . . .	706.02(f), 706.02(k)
Public sale (See also On	
Sale and Public Use) . . . . .	706.02(c)
Public use (See also Public Use) . . . . .	706.02(c)
Public use proceeding . . . . .	706.03(v), 720.05
Ranges . . . . .	706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05
Reissue application,	
Broadened claims . . . . .	706.03(x), 2163.05
Defective oath . . . . .	706.03(x), 1444
Rejected . . . . .	707.07(d)
Repeated . . . . .	707.07(f)
<i>Res judicata</i> . . . . .	706.03(w)
Scientific principle . . . . .	706.03(a)
Secondary considerations . . . . .	2131.04
Single means claim . . . . .	2164.08(a)
Species and genus . . . . .	806.04(h) to 806.04(j), 2131.02,
	2144.08
Statement of . . . . .	707.07(d)
Statutory bar . . . . .	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Suggested claims not made . . . . .	706.03(u)
Technical . . . . .	706.03
Trademark or trade name . . . . .	608.01(v)
Undue breadth . . . . .	2163.05, 2173.04
Unpatentable over other claim . . . . .	706.02(f),
	706.03(k), 709.01
Utility . . . . .	706.03(a)
Vague . . . . .	706.03(d)
"Well known in the art" . . . . .	2144.03
Rejoinder . . . . .	806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04
Related inventions . . . . .	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05,
	808.02, 809.03
Related inventions, Species . . . . .	806.04(b)
Remailing Office action . . . . .	707.13, 710.06
Remand by Board:	
Affidavit . . . . .	1212
Amendment . . . . .	1211.01
Special . . . . .	708.01
Removal of application from Office . . . . .	101
Renumbering claims . . . . .	1302.01
Reopening after allowance . . . . .	1308.01
Reopening after court decision . . . . .	1216.01
Reply brief . . . . .	1208, 1208.03
Representative capacity . . . . .	402, 405, 714.01(c)
Cannot expressly abandon . . . . .	711, 711.01
Representative of foreign assignee . . . . .	302.04
Representative of inventor or owner Chapter . . . . .	400
Representative of requester . . . . .	2213
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys . . . . .	408
Request for reexamination:	
Decision criteria . . . . .	2242
Notice of request in Official Gazette . . . . .	2229
Requester's representative . . . . .	2243
Time for filing . . . . .	2210, 2211
Time to decide . . . . .	2241
Request Form for international application . . . . .	1820
Requests for identifiable records . . . . .	103
Requests for reconsideration of Board	
decision . . . . .	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Requirement for information . . . . .	706.02(c), 710.02(d),
	1504, 1901.06, 2001.06(d),
	2122, 2123, 2307.05
Requirements must be repeated . . . . .	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application . . . . .	702
<i>Res judicata</i> . . . . .	706.03(w), 707.07(g)
Reservation clause in application . . . . .	608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Residence, Applicant's . . . . .	605.02
Resignation of Examiner . . . . .	1702
Resignation of Examiner, Old cases special . . . . .	708.03
Response (see also Amendment; Period for response)	
After abandonment . . . . .	714.17
After Board decision . . . . .	1214.01, 1214.06
After final rejection . . . . .	714.12, 714.13
Within 2 months . . . . .	706.07(f)
Attorney arguments . . . . .	716.01(c), 2145
Complete . . . . .	714.02 to 714.04
Copying claim from patent	
not a response . . . . .	711.02(b)
Election requirement . . . . .	809.02(a), 809.02(b),
	818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Formal matters . . . . .	714.02
Incomplete . . . . .	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a),
	711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05
In reexamination . . . . .	2210, 2214, 2266
Incomplete, Election of species lacking . . . . .	809.02(a),
	818.03(b)
Incomplete, Proceedings not stayed	
by petition . . . . .	1002
Incomplete, Time for completing . . . . .	710.02(c), 711,
	714.03
Late . . . . .	711, 711.02

INDEX

Restriction requirement--Continued

Late, Excused ..... 710.02(d)  
 Patentability pointed out . 706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04  
 Restart period for response ..... 710.06  
 Restoration of cancelled matter .. 608.01(s), 714.24  
 Restriction requirement ..... 818 to 820.02  
 Signed by all applicants ..... 714.01(a)  
 Statutory period ..... 710.01

Restriction (see also Election:  
 Election of species) ..... Chapter 800  
 Action, Examiner's ..... 814 to 817  
 Action after, Special ..... 708.01  
 Action on the merits ..... 810-810.03  
 Apparatus and process  
     or product ..... 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)  
 Basis ..... 802  
 Burden, without serious ..... 803  
 Case referred to second Examiner ..... 815  
 Claimed subject matter ..... 806.01  
 Claims to divisible inventions added  
     before action ..... 818.02(a)  
 Combination and subcombination .... 806.05(a) to  
     806.05(c), 809.03  
 Continuation ..... 819  
 Definition ..... 802.02  
 "Distinct" invention ..... 802.01, 806, 806.05  
 Election other than express ..... 818.02  
 Election fixed by action on claim ..... 818.01  
 Final requirement ..... 821.01  
 Grouped in parent case ..... 811.04  
 Improper ..... 803, 806, 808.02  
 Independent embodiments ..... 806.04, 806.05  
 Independent inventions ..... 802.01, 803, 806,  
     806.04, 808.01, 808.01(a), 818.03  
 Introduction ..... 801  
 Linking claim ..... 809, 809.02, 809.03, 809.04  
 Linking claim, Traverse of rejection .... 818.03(d)  
 Markush type claims ..... 803, 803.02  
 Nonelected claims, Treatment of ..... 821 to 821.03  
 Nonelected invention ..... 706.03(m), 809.04  
 Nucleotide sequences ..... 803.04  
 Old combination and subcombination ... 806.05(b),  
     820.01  
 Patentability over prior art ..... 806.02, 809, 809.03  
 Patentability report, Effect ..... 807  
 Petition from requirement ..... 809.04, 818.03(c)  
 Process and product or apparatus ..... 806.05(e),  
     806.05(g), 820

Restriction--Continued

Product and process of using ..... 806.05(h)  
 Product, process of making and using .... 806.05(i)  
 Reissue application ..... 1450, 1451  
 Rejection of nonelected claims ..... 821 to 821.03  
 Rejoinder ..... 806.05(c), 806.05(e), 809, 821.04  
 Related inventions .... 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b),  
     808.02, 809.03  
 Requirement ..... 812 to 817  
     Additional ..... 811.02  
     By Group where examinable ..... 812  
     Completeness ..... 815  
     Concluding paragraph ..... 817, 818.03(b)  
     Consult other Group ..... 812.01, 815  
     Election, after ..... 818  
     Election, after; Shift of  
         invention/species ..... 819.01  
     Election, after; With traverse ... 818.03(b), 821.01  
     Election, after; Without traverse ..... 21.02  
     Final ..... 810.03, 818.03  
     First action ..... 811  
     Patentability ..... 810 to 810.03  
     Petition from ..... 809.04, 818.03(c)  
     Reasons for insisting upon ..... 808  
     Rejection on double patenting following .. 804.01  
     Repeated after withdrawal ..... 811.03  
     Response to ..... 818 to 818.03(e)  
     Review by Primary Examiner ..... 803.01  
     Submission to Group Director ..... 804.04  
     Second requirement ..... 811.02  
     Sequences ..... 803.04  
     Single claim ..... 803  
     Single embodiment ..... 806.03  
     Species-Genus ..... 806.04(a)  
     Species may be related inventions .... 806.04(b)  
     Species of unclaimed genus ..... 808.01(a)  
     Subcombination,  
         Combination and ... 806.05(a) to 806.05(c)  
         When made ..... 811, 811.02  
         Withdrawal ..... 819  
     Telephone ..... 812.01  
     Transitional application ..... 803.03  
     Traverse of requirement ..... 818, 818.03(c), 821.01  
 Restrictions on former examiner ..... 1702  
 Restrictions upon employees of Office ..... 309  
 Retention of an Abandoned Application ..... 601  
     Retention Fee ..... 202.01, 506, 601.01(a)  
 Retention label ..... 1302.07



MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Retroactive foreign filing license ..... 140

Return of Papers:

- Discourteous matter ..... 714.19, 714.25, 1003
- Entered on file wrapper ..... 201.14(c), 719.01
- Return of complete application ..... 601
- Return of drawing ..... 608.02(y)
- Return of filing fee ..... 506.01, 607.02
- Return of incomplete application ..... 506.01
- Return of oath ..... 604.04(a)
- Return of patent ..... 1416
- Return of postcard ..... 503

Returned Office action ..... 707.13

Review at allowance ..... 1302.01

Review for national security ..... 115

Review for property rights ..... 115

Revised Statutes (See Statutes.)

Revival of abandoned application ..... 203.08, 711.03,  
711.03(c), 1002.02(b)

- Conditional petition ..... 711.03(c)
- Delgar ..... 711.03(c)

Revocation of agent under PCT ..... 1808

Revocation of power of attorney ..... 402.05, 402.07

Rewritten specification ..... 608.01(g)

Ribboned application ..... 602.04(a)

Right of priority (see Foreign application) ..... 201.13

- Form paragraphs ..... 201.14(c)
- Formal requirements ..... 201.14
- Overcoming a reference ..... 201.15, 706.02(b)
- Papers required ..... 201.14(b)
- Time for filing papers ..... 201.14(a)
- U.S. application ..... 201.11

Right of priority, Determination by Examiner .. 201.15

Rights, Transfer of patent or application ..... 509.02

Roster of attorneys ..... 601.03, 2205

Rules of practice: (37 CFR) ..... Introduction

- 1.1 Reproduced ..... 501, 2224  
Cited ..... 513, 2302.02, 2302.03
- 1.2 Reproduced ..... 713.04  
Cited ..... 2002.02, 2345
- 1.3 Reproduced ..... 714.25  
Cited ..... 608, 714.19, 714.21, 1504
- 1.4 Reproduced ..... 501, 502.02  
Cited ..... 502.01, 601.01(a), 710.02(e),  
714.01(a), 714.07, 1820,  
1834.01, 2002.02, 2302.03
- 1.5 Reproduced ..... 502  
Cited ..... 710.02(e), 1893
- 1.6 Reproduced ..... 502, 502.01, 505, 511, 513

Rules of practice—Continued

Cited ..... 201.13, 506.02, 512  
608.02, 1805, 1820, 1834.01,  
1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),  
2224, 2321, 2366, 2376, 2384

1.7 Reproduced ..... 710.05  
Cited ..... 201.13, 512

1.8 Reproduced ..... 502.02, 512  
Cited ..... 201.06(b), 317.02, 324, 501, 502,  
513, 605.04, 609, 710.06, 711.03(c),  
714.17, 1216, 1216.01, 1805,  
1834, 1834.01, 1865, 1893.01(a)(1),  
1893.01(b)(1), 2224

1.9 Cited ..... 201.13, 509.03

1.9(a) Reproduced .... 201, 201.04(b), 509.02, 1893

1.9(b) Reproduced ..... 201, 509.02  
Cited ..... 201.06(a)

1.9(c) Reproduced ..... 509.02  
Cited ..... 509.03

1.9(d) Reproduced ..... 509.02  
Cited ..... 509.03

1.9(e) Reproduced ..... 509.02  
Cited ..... 509.03

1.9(f) Reproduced ..... 509.02  
Cited ..... 509.03

1.9(h) Reproduced ..... 509.02

1.9(g) Reproduced ..... 509.02

1.10 Reproduced ..... 513  
Cited ..... 201.13, 201.06(b), 201.13, 317.01,  
317.02, 501, 502, 502.02, 503,  
505, 506.02, 510, 511, 512, 513,  
609, 710.06, 711.03(c), 714.17,  
1216.01, 1805, 1834, 1865, 2224,  
2265, 2266, 2510

1.11 Reproduced ..... 103, 2229  
Cited ..... 104, 724.04, 724.04(b)–(c),  
901.03, 1216, 1216.01,  
1216.02, 1430,  
1443, 1901.05, 1901.07, 2127, 2254,  
2300.02, 2387

1.12 Reproduced ..... 301.01

1.14 Cited ..... 104, 201.06(b), 203.08, 301.01,  
502.02, 509, 713.05,  
1002.02(b), 2410.01

1.14(a) Reproduced ..... 101, 102, 103  
Cited ..... 103, 901.02, 901.03, 2127

1.14(b) Reproduced ..... 711.04  
Cited ..... 103, 2127



INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

1.14(c) Reproduced ..... 150  
 Cited ..... 706.03(b)  
 1.14(d) Reproduced ..... 103  
 Cited ..... 104, 608.01(p), 1213.03  
 1.14(e) Reproduced ..... 103  
 Cited ..... 104  
 1.15 Reproduced ..... 103  
 1.15(a) Reproduced ..... 1701.01  
 1.16 Cited ..... 201.04(b), 201.06(a), 201.06(b),  
 ..... 509.01, 509.02, 601, 601.01(a),  
 ..... 601.01(b), 607, 608.01(i), 608.01(n),  
 ..... 609, 710.02(e), 1415, 1505, 1509,  
 ..... 1893.01(c), 1896  
 1.16(e) Cited ..... 201.06(a), 201.06(e), 403,  
 ..... 409.01(a), 502, 506, 509.01,  
 ..... 601.01(a) 1410.01  
 1.17 Cited ..... 509.01, 509.02, 601,  
 ..... 607, 706.07(a), 706.07(f), 710.02,  
 ..... 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 714.13,  
 ..... 724.02, 1205, 1206, 1209, 1505  
 1.17(a)-(d) ..... 710.02(e)  
 1.17(e) Cited ..... 706.07(g)  
 1.17(h) Cited ..... 140, 201.03, 207, 307, 409.03,  
 ..... 503, 506.02, 509.02, 513,  
 ..... 601.01(a), (d), and (g),  
 ..... 607.02, 608.01, 608.02, 724.02,  
 ..... 724.05, 817, 1002, 1410.01,  
 ..... 1441, 1442.03, 1481  
 1.17(i) Cited ..... 201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(b),  
 ..... 201.13, 201.14(a), 301.01,  
 ..... 307, 506.02, 509.02, 601.01,  
 ..... 601.01(d), (f), and (g), 609,  
 ..... 708.01, 708.02, 709, 714.16,  
 ..... 1306.01, 1308, 1451  
 1.17(j) Cited ..... 509.02, 720, 714.16  
 1.17(k) Cited ..... 509.02, 608.01  
 1.17(l) Cited ..... 203.07, 711.03(c), 712  
 1.17(m) Cited ..... 203.07, 711.03(c), 712  
 1.17(p) Cited ..... 609, 706.07(a)  
 1.17(q) Cited ..... 201.03, 201.04(b), 506,  
 ..... 601.01, 601.01(b), (c),  
 ..... (d), (f), and (g)  
 1.17(r) Cited ..... 706.07(g)  
 1.17(s) Cited .. 803.03, 803.03(a), 803.03(b), 821.04  
 1.18 Cited ..... 509.01, 509.02, 601,  
 ..... 1303, 1306, 1505, 1509  
 1.19 Reproduced ..... 509

Rules of practice--Continued

Cited ..... 103, 201.13(b), 301.01, 303,  
 ..... 320, 409.03(i), 509.01, 509.02,  
 ..... 608.05, 1410, 1430, 1485  
 1.20 Cited ..... 103, 509.01, 509.02, 607,804.02,  
 ..... 1481, 1490, 1502.01,  
 ..... 2209, 2210, 2214, 2215  
 ..... 2227, 2228, 2229, 2501,  
 ..... 2504, 2520, 2590  
 1.21 Cited .... 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 202.01, 301.01,  
 .... 302.06, 323, 402, 506, 509.01, 509.02,  
 ..... 601, 601.01, 601.01(a), 601.01(b),  
 ..... 707, 1453, 1706, 1852  
 1.22 Reproduced ..... 509  
 1.23 Reproduced ..... 509  
 Cited ..... 2515, 2522  
 1.24 Reproduced ..... 509  
 1.25 Reproduced ..... 509.01  
 Cited ..... 601, 710.02(e), 2515, 2522  
 1.26 Reproduced ..... 509, 607.02  
 Cited ..... 503, 509.03, 821.04, 1002.02(p),  
 . 2214, 2215, 2240, 2247, 2248, 2515, 2520  
 1.27 Reproduced ..... 509.03  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 509.02  
 1.28 Reproduced ..... 509.03  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 1002.02(p), 2515,  
 ..... 2520, 2550  
 1.31 Reproduced ..... 401  
 1.33 Reproduced ..... 403, 2222  
 Cited ..... 120, 409.03(b) 605.03, 714.01(d),  
 ..... 1111, 1303, 2202, 2205, 2208, 2210,  
 ..... 2213, 2214, 2220, 2224, 2239, 2240,  
 ..... 2246, 2267, 2288, 2311, 2540  
 1.34 Reproduced ..... 402  
 Cited ..... 402.02, 403, 407, 711.01,  
 ..... 713.05, 714.01(c), 2222  
 1.34(a) Cited .... 104, 201.03, 201.06(a), 201.06(b),  
 ..... 405, 407, 408, 510.03, 711, 711.01,  
 .... 1215.01, 1306, 2210, 2213, 2222, 2224  
 1.36 Reproduced ..... 402.05  
 Cited ..... 402.06, 402.07,  
 ..... 1002.02(b), (c), (g), and (p), 2542  
 1.41 Reproduced ..... 605  
 Cited ..... 201.04(b), 503, 506,  
 ..... 601, 601.01, 605.04(b)  
 1.41(a) Cited ..... 201.03, 403, 505,  
 ..... 506.02, 601.01(a), 605  
 1.42 Reproduced ..... 409.01(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

Cited . . . . . 409, 409.01(b), 409.03(c), 509.03,  
 . . . . . 605, 605.04(a), 608.01, 715,  
 . . . . . 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p), 1410.01,  
 . . . . . 1504.05, 1604, 1893.01(e)

1.43 Reproduced . . . . . 409.02  
 Cited . . . . . 409, 409.01(b), 509.03,  
 . . . . . 605, 605.04(a), 608.01,  
 . . . . . 715, 1410.01, 1604, 1893.01(e)

1.44 Reproduced . . . . . 409.01(b)  
 Cited . . . . . 409, 409.01(f), 409.03(c), 1002.02(b),  
 . . . . . 1002.02(p), 1893.01(e)

1.45 Reproduced . . . . . 605, 605.07  
 Cited . . . . . 409, 1402

1.46 Reproduced . . . . . 605  
 Cited . . . . . 409

1.47 Reproduced . . . . . 409.03  
 Cited . . . . . 102, 104, 201.03, 201.06(a), 324,  
 . . . . . 402.07, 402.10, 409, 409.03(a) to (j),  
 . . . . . 509.03, 605, 605.03, 605.04(a), 608.01,  
 . . . . . 715, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3),  
 . . . . . 1002.02(p), 1410.01, 1604,  
 . . . . . 1893.01(e), 2311

1.48 Reproduced . . . . . 201.03  
 Cited . . . . . 151, 201.06(a), 601.01(a), 605.04(g),  
 . . . . . 605.07, 717.02, 817,  
 . . . . . 1002, 1002.02(e) and (q),  
 . . . . . 1004, 1481, 2137.01, 2334

1.51 Reproduced . . . . . 601  
 Cited . . . . . 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06(a)  
 . . . . . 201.06(b), 202.01, 501, 506, 601.01,  
 . . . . . 601.01(b), 601.01(d), 601.01(e),  
 . . . . . 602, 608.02, 711.04, 1101

1.52 Reproduced . . . . . 608.01  
 Cited . . . . . 201.06(a), 601, 602, 605.04(a),  
 . . . . . 608.01, 608.01(q), 608.05,  
 . . . . . 714.07, 714.22, 2163.07

1.53 Reproduced . . . . . 506, 601.01  
 Cited . . . . . 201, 201.03, 201.11, 201.11(a),  
 . . . . . 202.01, 324, 503, 505, 506,  
 . . . . . 506.01, 509, 601, 601.01–601.01(g),  
 . . . . . 603, 605, 608.02, 608.04,  
 . . . . . 608.04(b), 711.03(c), 1002.02(b),  
 . . . . . 1002.02(c), 1002.02(c)(3), 1403, 1410,  
 . . . . . 1410.01, 1414, 1893.01(a)(1),  
 . . . . . 1893.01(b)(1), 1895.01, 2163.06

1.53(b)(1) Reproduced . . . . . 506, 601.01  
 Cited . . . . . 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,

Rules of practice—Continued

. . . . . 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.07, 201.08,  
 . . . . . 201.11(a), 202.01, 302.03, 403, 409.03(h),  
 . . . . . 505, 506.02, 601, 601.01(a) and (c),  
 . . . . . 1002.02(b), (c), (p), and (q), 1410.01

1.53(b)(2) Reproduced . . . . . 201.04(b), 506, 601.01  
 Cited . . . . . 503, 506, 506.02, 601,  
 . . . . . 601.01(b), (c), (e), and (h),  
 . . . . . 1002.02(b), (c), (p), and (q)

1.54 Reproduced . . . . . 503

1.55 Cited . . . . . 201.14, 201.14(c), 506, 601.01, 602,  
 . . . . . 706.02(b), 1002.02(b), 2305.04, 2309.02

1.55(a) Reproduced . . . . . 201.13, 201.14(a)  
 Cited . . . . . 201.14(c), 201.16

1.55(b) Reproduced . . . . . 201.13(a)  
 Cited . . . . . 201.13, 403, 509

1.56 Reproduced . . . . . 2001.01, 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002  
 Cited . . . . . 201.03, 201.11, 602, 602.05, 605.07,  
 . . . . . 609, 706.02(l) and (m), 711.01,  
 . . . . . 724, 724.01, 724.03, 1308, 1414,  
 . . . . . 1418, 1442.04, 1448, 1504.04,  
 . . . . . 1893.03(g), 1901.02, 2000, 2001,  
 . . . . . 2001.03, 2001.06, 2001.06(a)–(d),  
 . . . . . 2002.01, 2002.02, 2004,  
 . . . . . 2010, 2012.01, 2280, 2390

1.58 Reproduced . . . . . 608.01  
 Cited . . . . . 608.01(i), 2173.05(a)

1.59 Reproduced . . . . . 601  
 Cited . . . . . 503

1.60 Reproduced . . . . . 201.06(a)  
 Cited . . . . . 201, 201.03, 201.06,  
 . . . . . 201.06(b), 201.07, 201.11,  
 . . . . . 201.16, 202.01, 324, 502, 502.02,  
 . . . . . 506, 512, 601.01, 601.01(h),  
 . . . . . 602.05(a), 608.02, 711.01,  
 . . . . . 711.03(c), 714.09, 717.02,  
 . . . . . 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1302.04,  
 . . . . . 1430, 1504.20, 1895.01  
 . . . . . 2165.01, 2271, 2272,

1.62 Reproduced . . . . . 201.06(b)  
 Cited . . . . . 103, 201, 201.03, 201.06,  
 . . . . . 201.06(a), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,  
 . . . . . 201.14, 202.01, 302.03, 324,  
 . . . . . 409.03(j), 502, 506, 512,  
 . . . . . 601.01, 601.01(a), 602.05(a),  
 . . . . . 608.04(b), 609, 707.05, 711.01,  
 . . . . . 711.02(b), 711.03(c), 714.09, 819,  
 . . . . . 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3),

INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

- 1.62 Cited--Continued
  - ..... 1302.04, 1430, 1443,
  - ..... 1895.01, 2271, 2272
- 1.63 Reproduced ..... 602
- Cited ..... 102, 201.03, 201.06(b), 201.13,
- ..... 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.14(c),
- ..... 201.15, 202.04, 409.03,
- ..... 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 409.03(i),
- ..... 409.03(j), 502.02, 601, 601.01(a), (d),
- ..... (e), (f), and (g), 602.06, 603, 605,
- ..... 605.02, 605.04(a), 608.01, 608.04,
- ..... 608.04(b), 1410, 1414,
- ..... 1444, 1503.01, 1604,
- ..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),
- ..... 1893.01(e), 1896, 2137.01, 2163.06
- 1.64 Reproduced ..... 605.04
- Cited ..... 409.03(a), 409.03(b),
- ..... 601.01(d), (e), (f), and (g), 605
- 1.66(a) Reproduced ..... 604
- Cited ..... 602.04, 602.04(a)
- 1.66(b) Reproduced ..... 602.04(a)
- 1.66 Cited ..... 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604.04,
- ..... 604.06
- 1.67 Reproduced ..... 603
- Cited ..... 201.06(a), 502.02, 601.01(a), 602,
- ..... 602.03, 602.04(a),
- ..... 604.01, 605.01, 605.04(a),
- ..... 608.01, 608.04, 2163.06
- 1.68 Reproduced ..... 602
- Cited ..... 201.03, 601, 602.04(a),
- ..... 604.04(a), 609, 711.02,
- ..... 715.04, 2301.02 2428
- 1.69(b) Cited ..... 509.03
- 1.71 Reproduced ..... 608.01, 608.01(v)
- Cited ..... 403, 506, 506.02, 601, 601.01,
- ..... 601.01(a), 608.01(a), 608.01(g),
- ..... 608.01(h), 608.02, 702.01,
- ..... 1302.01, 1503.01, 1504.01
- 1.72 Cited ..... 601,
- 1.72(a) Reproduced ..... 606
- Cited ..... 601,608.01(a)
- 1.72(b) Reproduced ..... 608.01(b)
- Cited ..... 601
- 1.73 Reproduced ..... 608.01(d)
- Cited ..... 601, 603, 608.01(a), 1302.01
- 1.74 Reproduced ..... 608.01(f)
- Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a)

Rules of practice--Continued

- 1.75 Reproduced ..... 608.01(i), 2173.05(n)
- Cited ..... 403, 506, 506.02, 601,
- ..... 601.01, 601.01(a), 607, 608.01(a)
- ..... 608.01(g), 608.01(m),
- ..... 608.01(n), 608.01(o),
- ..... 802, 1503.03, 2129
- 1.76 Cited ..... 601
- 1.77 Reproduced ..... 608.01(a)
- Cited ..... 601, 608.05
- 1.78 Cited ..... 201.03, 201.07, 201.08, 201.11, 506
- ..... 601, 601.01, 601.01(a),
- ..... 608.01, 1504.10
- 1.78(a) Reproduced ..... 202.01
- Cited ..... 201.04(b), 201.06(a), 201.11,
- ..... 310, 505, 506, 510,
- ..... 512, 601.01, 706.02(b), 1504.10
- 1.78(b) Reproduced ..... 822
- Cited ..... 822.01
- 1.78(c) Reproduced ..... 804.03
- Cited ..... 2302
- 1.78(d) Cited ..... 804, 804.03
- 1.79 Reproduced ..... 608.01(e)
- Cited ..... 202.01, 608.01(t)
- 1.81 Reproduced ..... 608.02
- Cited ..... 201.04(b), 403, 502, 502.01, 506,
- ..... 506.02, 601, 601.01, 601.01(a), 608.01,
- ..... 608.02(a), 608.02(d), 1503.02, 1504.01
- 1.82 Cited ..... 601, 1503.02, 1504.01
- 1.83 Reproduced ..... 608.02(d)
- Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 601,
- ..... 608.02, 608.02(a),
- ..... 1451, 1503.02, 1504.01
- 1.84 Reproduced ..... 608.02
- Cited ..... 121, 502, 502.01, 509, 601, 608.01,
- ..... 608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02(b), 608.05,
- ..... 1002.02(c), 1451, 1503.02, 1503.03,
- ..... 1504.01, 1512, 1606
- 1.85 Reproduced ..... 608.02(b)
- Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 601, 608.02,
- ..... 1503.02,1504.01
- 1.91 Reproduced ..... 608.03
- Cited ..... 601
- 1.92 Reproduced ..... 608.03
- Cited ..... 601
- 1.93 Reproduced ..... 608.03
- Cited ..... 601
- 1.94 Reproduced ..... 608.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.95 Reproduced ..... 608.03(a)  
 1.96 Reproduced ..... 608.05  
     Cited ..... 608.01(a)  
 1.97 Reproduced ..... 601, 609  
     Cited ..... 502.02, 601, 608.01(a),  
         ..... 608.01(c), 706.07(a) and (g),  
         ..... 707.05, 709, 711.01,  
         ..... 1002.02(d), 1308, 1418, 1504.04,  
         ..... 2001, 2001.04, 2242  
 1.98 Reproduced ..... 609  
     Cited ..... 601, 608.01(a), 608.01(c),  
         ..... 706.07(a), 707.05, 719.05, 1418,  
         ..... 1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001,  
         ..... 2001.04, 2002.03, 2242, 2244,  
         ..... 2256, 2257, 2280  
 1.101 Reproduced ..... 708  
     Cited ..... 709, 1504.04  
 1.102 Reproduced ..... 708.01, 708.02  
     Cited ..... 708, 1002.02(b) and (c), 1204  
 1.103 Reproduced ..... 709  
     Cited ..... 803.03, 1002, 1002.02(c),  
         ..... 1002.02(c)(1), 1003  
 1.104 Reproduced ..... 706.02(l), 707, 1852, 2260  
     Cited ..... 702.01, 706.02(c), 821.04, 901,  
         ..... 1504.04, 1819, 2254, 2411  
 1.105 Reproduced ..... 707.07  
     Cited ..... 821.04, 2254  
 1.106 Reproduced ..... 706, 706.02(l)  
     Cited ..... 707, 821.04, 904.02, 1101,  
         ..... 1111, 2254, 2258  
 1.107 Reproduced ..... 707.05  
     Cited ..... 706, 706.02(l), 707.05(e),  
         ..... 1610, 2144.03, 2254  
 1.108 Reproduced ..... 901.02, 2127  
     Cited ..... 2254  
 1.109 Reproduced ..... 1302.14  
     Cited ..... 720.05, 1213.02, 2254  
 1.111 Reproduced ..... 714.02  
     Cited ..... 608.01(b), 608.02(b), 706, 707,  
         ..... 707.07(a), 708.02,  
         ..... 710.02(b), 710.02(e), 711.03(c), 713.01,  
         ..... 713.04, 714.04,  
         ..... 714.16, 818, 818.03,  
         ..... 818.03(a), 1002, 1302.14,  
         ..... 1893.01(a)(2), 2254, 2266, 2269, 2281  
 1.112 Reproduced ..... 706  
     Cited ..... 714, 714.02, 2254, 2269

Rules of practice—Continued

1.113 Reproduced ..... 706.07  
     Cited ..... 203.08, 609, 710.02(e), 711.03(c),  
         ..... 714.12, 1002.02(c), 1205, 2254  
 1.115 Reproduced ..... 714  
     Cited ..... 821.04, 2254  
 1.116 Reproduced ..... 714.12  
     Cited ..... 201.06(b), 512, 706.07, 706.07(e),  
         ..... 706.07(f), 714, 714.13, 715.09,  
         ..... 716.01, 821.04, 1207, 1214.07, 2254,  
         ..... 2260, 2262, 2272, 2411.02  
 1.117 Cited ..... 2254  
 1.118 Reproduced ..... 608.04  
     Cited ..... 506, 601.01, 608, 608.02,  
         ..... 1504.04, 2163.06, 2254  
 1.119 Reproduced ..... 714.02  
     Cited ..... 1302.14, 2254  
 1.121 Reproduced ..... 714.22,  
     Cited ..... 608.01, 608.01(j) and (m), 714.02,  
         ..... 719.04, 1206, 1302.04  
         ..... 1411, 1893.01(a)(2),  
         ..... 1893.01(b)(2) and (d)  
 1.121(e) Reproduced ..... 1453  
     Cited ..... 1411, 2285  
 1.121(f) Reproduced ..... 2234, 2250  
     Cited ..... 714.22, 2210, 2221, 2249,  
         ..... 2253, 2270, 2287  
 1.123 Reproduced ..... 608.02(p)  
     Cited ..... 608.01  
 1.124 Reproduced ..... 714.24  
     Cited ..... 608.01, 608.01(s)  
 1.125 Reproduced ..... 608.01(q)  
     Cited ..... 608.01, 714.19, 714.20,  
         ..... 1302.02, 2422.07, 2426  
 1.126 Reproduced ..... 608.01(j)  
     Cited ..... 1302.01  
 1.127 Cited ..... 1002.02(c)  
 1.129(a) Reproduced ..... 706.07(g)  
     Cited ..... 706.07(f), 714.13, 715.09,  
         ..... 716.01, 803.03  
 1.129(b) Reproduced ..... 803.03  
     Cited ..... 821.04, 1002.02(c)  
 1.129(c) Reproduced ..... 803.03  
 1.130 Reproduced ..... 718, 804.03  
     Cited ..... 706.02(k), 706.02(m), 715, 715.05  
 1.130(b) Reproduced ..... 804.02, 804.03  
 1.131 Reproduced ..... 715  
     Cited ..... 201.06(a), 324, 706.02,

INDEX

Rules of Practice—Continued

1.131 Cited—Continued

..... 706.02(b), (f), (i), (k), and (m),  
 ..... 707.05(f), 714.13, 715 to 715.10,  
 ..... 716.10, 718, 724.03, 804, 804.02,  
 ..... 804.03, 904.02, 1002.02(c), 1004,  
 ..... 1005, 1208, 1214.01, 1302.14,  
 ... 2132.01, 2133.02, 2133.03(c), 2136.05,  
 ... 2137, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.06, 2141.01,  
 ..... 2258, 2266, 2271, 2272, 2308.01,  
 ..... 2309.03, 2312, 2333.01, 2337, 2371

1.132 Reproduced ..... 716

Cited ..... 201.06(a), 706.02(b),  
 .... 706.02(i), (k), and (m), 706.03(a)(1),  
 ..... 714.13, 715.01, 715.01(a),  
 ..... 715.01(b), 715.01(c), 716.01,  
 ..... 716.02(e), 716.10, 724.03,  
 .... 804, 804.03, 1002.02(c), 1004, 1005,  
 ..... 1214.01, 2106.02, 2107.01,  
 ..... 2132.01, 2136.05, 2137, 2164.05,  
 ..... 2172, 2184, 2258, 2266,  
 ..... 2271, 2272, 2333, 2371

1.133 Reproduced ..... 713.01, 713.04

Cited ..... 713.02, 1302.14

1.134 Cited ..... 710.01, 711, 2307.02

1.135 Reproduced ..... 710.01, 711

Cited ..... 710.02(c), (d), and (e),  
 ..... 711.02, 713.01,  
 ..... 713.04, 714.01(a),  
 .... 714.02, 714.03, 714.12, 1002.02(f),  
 ..... 2421.03, 2422.07, 2427.01

1.136 Reproduced ..... 710.02, 710.02(e)

Cited ..... 201.03, 201.11(a), 402.06, 403,  
 ..... 502, 509.03,  
 ..... 601.01(a), (b), and (d), 602.03,  
 ..... 608.01(m), 608.02, 608.02(a), 609,  
 .. 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b), 706.07(f),  
 ..... 706.07(g), 709, 710.01,  
 ..... 710.01(a), 710.02(c), 710.02(d),  
 ..... 711, 711.02, 711.02(a), 711.03(c)  
 ..... and (e), 711.04(a), 712, 713.04,  
 ..... 714.01(a), 714.02, 714.03, 714.08,  
 ..... 714.13, 714.17, 714.22, 720.04,  
 ..... 803.03, 809.02(a) and (c), 821.03,  
 ..... 1002, 1002.02(b), (c), and (q),  
 ..... 1005, 1103, 1205, 1206, 1208,  
 ..... 1208.03, 1209, 1213.02,  
 ..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.06,

Rules of Practice—Continued

1.136 Cited—Continued

..... 1215.04, 1216, 1302.04, 1442.01,  
 ..... 1442.02, 1442.03, 1453, 1505,  
 ..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(b)(1),  
 ..... 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1895,  
 ..... 2246, 2247, 2265, 2305, 2305.04,  
 ..... 2345, 2411, 2411.03, 2421.03,  
 ..... 2422.07, 2427.01

1.137 Reproduced ..... 711.03(c)

Cited ..... 513, 710.02(d) and (e),  
 ..... 711.03, 711.03(e), 711.04(c),  
 ..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3),  
 ..... 1002.02(p), 1206, 1893.02

1.138 Reproduced ..... 711

Cited ..... 201.06(a), 503, 607.02, 711.01,  
 ..... 1215.01, 2285

1.139 Reproduced ..... 711.03(e)

Cited ..... 201.11, 1002.02(b)

1.141 Reproduced ..... 802

Cited ..... 608.01(i), 710.02(c), 802.01, 803.04,  
 ..... 806, 806.04(a), 806.04(h),  
 ..... 808.01(a), 809.02,  
 ..... 809.02(a), 809.02(b),  
 ... 809.02(c), 820, 1850, 1896, 2173.05(n)

1.141(b) Reproduced ..... 806.05(i)

Cited ..... 1850

1.142 Reproduced ..... 802

Cited ..... 608.01(i), 609, 707.07(i),  
 ..... 803.03, 803.04, 809.02(c), 811,  
 .... 812.01, 818.03(e), 821.01 to 821.04,  
 ..... 1504.05, 1896, 2173.05(n)

1.143 Reproduced ..... 818.03

Cited ..... 608.01(i), 810.03, 818.03(a),  
 .... 818.03(b), 818.03(e), 821.03, 1504.05,  
 ..... 1893.03(d), 1896, 2173.05(n)

1.144 Reproduced ..... 818.03(c)

Cited ..... 608.01(i), 710.02(c), 809.02(c),  
 ..... 809.04, 812.01, 818.03(d), 821,  
 ..... 821.01, 821.02, 821.03, 1002.02(c),  
 ..... 1201, 1893.03(d), 1896, 2173.05(n)

1.145 Reproduced ..... 821.03

Cited ..... 608.01(i), 1896

1.146 Reproduced ..... 809.02

Cited ..... 608.01(i), 707.07(i), 803.03,  
 ..... 1896, 2173.05(n)

1.147 Cited ..... 201.06(a)

1.151 Reproduced ..... 1501

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice--Continued

1.151--Continued  
 Cited ..... 1502.01  
 1.152 Reproduced ..... 1503.02  
 Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 608.02, 1501, 1504.01  
 1.153 Reproduced ..... 1503.01  
 Cited ..... 1501, 1503.03, 1504.01  
 1.154 Reproduced ..... 1503.01  
 Cited ..... 601.01(f), 1501, 1503, 1504.01  
 1.155 Reproduced ..... 1505  
 Cited ..... 711.03(c), 1501  
 1.161 Reproduced ..... 1602  
 Cited ..... 1610, 1611  
 1.162 Reproduced ..... 1604  
 1.163 Reproduced ..... 1605  
 Cited ..... 1603  
 1.164 Reproduced ..... 1605  
 1.165 Reproduced ..... 1606  
 Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 608.02, 1603  
 1.166 Reproduced ..... 1607  
 Cited ..... 608.03(a)  
 1.171 Reproduced ..... 706.03(c), 1410  
 Cited ..... 320, 1440, 2285, 2333  
 1.172 Reproduced ..... 1410.01  
 Cited ..... 1440, 1443, 2285  
 1.173 Reproduced ..... 1411  
 Cited ..... 714.22, 1440, 1453, 1455, 2285  
 1.174 Reproduced ..... 1413  
 Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 608.02, 1440, 2285  
 1.175 Reproduced ..... 1414  
 Cited ..... 409.03(a), 409.03(b), 706.02(c),  
 ..... 1410, 1412.03, 1414.01,  
 ..... 1414.03, 1414.04, 1414.05,  
 ..... 1418, 1440, 1442.01, 1442.04,  
 ..... 1444, 1447, 1901.05,  
 ..... 2012, 2022.05, 2285  
 1.176 Reproduced ..... 1440  
 Cited ..... 708.01, 720.01, 1418, 1441,  
 ..... 1442.03, 1443, 1445, 1450,  
 ..... 1901.04, 2003, 2285  
 1.177 Reproduced ..... 1451  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(b), 1306.01, 1306.02,  
 ..... 1440, 1450, 2285  
 1.178 Reproduced ..... 1416  
 Cited ..... 1410, 1440, 2285  
 1.179 Reproduced ..... 1431  
 Cited ..... 202.05, 1440, 2285  
 1.181 Reproduced ..... 1002

Rules of practice--Continued

1.181--Continued  
 Cited ..... Introduction, 140, 313,  
 ..... 317, 601.01(d),  
 ..... 601.01(g), 608.01(v),  
 ..... 608.02(a), 608.04(c),  
 ..... 706.07, 706.07(c), 711.03(c),  
 ..... 711.03(d), 714.13, 720.05,  
 ..... 803.04, 818.03(c), 1001.01,  
 ..... 1002.01, 1002.02,  
 ..... 1002.02(b), (c), (f), and (p), 1165,  
 ..... 1206, 1208, 1208.03, 1210,  
 ..... 1906, 2163.06, 2240, 2246, 2248, 2580  
 1.182 Reproduced ..... 1002  
 Cited ..... 201.06(a), 402.10,  
 ..... 601.01(d), 601.01(g),  
 ..... 605.04(b), (c), and (f), 608.01(t),  
 ..... 608.02(i), 706.02(n), 724.02, 724.05,  
 ..... 1002.02(b), (f), (p), and (q),  
 ..... 1490, 1901.04, 2233, 2285, 2287  
 1.183 Reproduced ..... 1002, 1901.04  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 307, 503, 513, 601.01(a)  
 ..... 603, 607.02, 706.02(b) and (k), 711.01,  
 ..... 711.03(c), 711.05, 715.05,  
 ..... 720.01, 1002.02(b), (f), and (p)  
 ..... 1109, 1306.03, 1410.01, 1441,  
 ..... 1442.03, 1481, 1505,  
 ..... 1901.04, 2233, 2248, 2265,  
 ..... 2344, 2421.01  
 1.184 Reproduced ..... 1002  
 1.191 Reproduced ..... 1205  
 Cited ..... Introduction, 608.04(c), 706.07,  
 ..... 714.13, 1002.02(c), 1105, 1206, 1904,  
 ..... 2201, 2233, 2273, 2285, 2315  
 1.192 Reproduced ..... 1206  
 Cited ..... 512, 706.07(g), 710.02(e), 711.03(c),  
 ..... 714.13, 1204, 1205, 1207, 1208,  
 ..... 1215.01, 1215.04,  
 ..... 2233, 2273, 2274  
 1.193 Reproduced ..... 1208  
 Cited ..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c), 1205,  
 ..... 1208.03, 1211.01, 2273  
 1.194 Reproduced ..... 1209  
 Cited ..... 710.02(e), 1205, 2233, 2273  
 1.195 Reproduced ..... 1212  
 Cited ..... 710.02(e), 715.09, 716.01, 1208, 2273  
 1.196 Cited ..... 710.02(e), 714.12, 1205,  
 ..... 1214.07, 2273







INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.510 Cited—Continued  
 ..... 2211–2219, 2221, 2225, 2227,  
 ... 2228, 2239, 2249, 2250.01, 2254, 2256,  
 ..... 2257, 2258, 2262, 2267, 2284

1.515 Reproduced ..... 2240  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(c), 2201, 2241,  
 ..... 2243, 2244, 2246,  
 ..... 2248, 2249, 2255, 2265, 2283–2286

1.520 Reproduced ..... 2239  
 Cited ..... 103, 1002.02(b), 2201, 2212,  
 ..... 2229, 2241, 2246, 2249

1.525 Reproduced ..... 2246  
 Cited ..... 1449.01, 2201, 2202, 2254, 2268,  
 ..... 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2288

1.530 Reproduced ..... 2249  
 Cited ..... 714, 2201, 2221, 2248, 2250, 2251,  
 ..... 2252, 2253, 2256,  
 ..... 2257, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263,  
 ..... 2265, 2267, 2268, 2271, 2280, 2281,  
 ..... 2283–2286

1.535 Reproduced ..... 2251  
 Cited ..... 2201, 2202, 2204, 2249, 2252, 2253,  
 ..... 2254, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2260, 2261  
 ..... 2262, 2265, 2267, 2268,  
 ..... 2281, 2283–2286

1.540 Reproduced ..... 2252  
 Cited ..... 2201, 2267

1.550 Reproduced ..... 2254, 2265  
 Cited ..... 710.02, 710.02(e), 1002.02(c),  
 ..... 1205, 1206, 1208, 1208.03,  
 ..... 1209, 1214.01, 1214.08,  
 ..... 1216, 2201, 2221, 2246, 2247, 2248,  
 ..... 2249, 2266, 2267, 2283–2287

1.552 Reproduced ..... 2258  
 Cited ..... 2201, 2246, 2247, 2253,  
 ..... 2262, 2280, 2285

1.555 Reproduced ..... 2280,  
 Cited ..... 724, 724.03, 2001.04, 2014,  
 ..... 2201, 2202, 2206, 2256, 2257

1.560 Reproduced ..... 2281  
 Cited ..... 2201

1.565 Cited ..... 1449.01, 2201  
 ..... 2267, 2286, 2288

1.565(a) Reproduced ..... 2282  
 Cited ..... 2207

1.565(b) Reproduced ..... 2284

1.565(c) Reproduced ..... 2283

Rules of practice—Continued

1.565(d) Reproduced ..... 2285

1.565(e) Reproduced ..... 2284

1.570 Reproduced ..... 2288  
 Cited ..... 1205, 1206, 2201, 2254,  
 ..... 2283, 2285, 2287

1.601 Reproduced ..... 2301.02  
 Cited ..... 509.02, 706.02(b), 715, 718, 720.04,  
 ..... 1002.02(c) and (g), 715.05, 2138.01,  
 ..... 2300.01, 2303, 2305, 2305.04, 2306,  
 ..... 2309.01, 2333, 2339, 2363,  
 ..... 2363.03, 2387

1.602 Reproduced ..... 2302

1.603 Reproduced ..... 2303  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(d)

1.604 Reproduced ..... 2304  
 Cited ..... 2305

1.605 Reproduced ..... 2305  
 Cited ..... 706.03(u), 710.02(c),  
 ..... 2305.03, 2305.04

1.606 Reproduced ..... 2306  
 Cited ..... 2307.02, 2309.01

1.607 Reproduced ..... 2307  
 Cited ..... 120, 2001.06(d), 2284, 2305, 2305.04  
 ..... 2306, 2307.02, 2307.04,  
 ..... 2307.05, 2307.06, 2309.06

1.608 Reproduced ..... 2308  
 Cited ..... 715.05, 1208, 2306,  
 ..... 2308.01, 2308.02, 2309.03,  
 ..... 2312, 2317, 2333.01, 2337, 2339, 2371

1.609 Reproduced ..... 2309  
 Cited ..... 2305

1.610 Reproduced ..... 2310  
 Cited ..... 502, 1002.02(f), 2300.01,  
 ..... 2316, 2345, 2355

1.611 Reproduced ..... 2311  
 Cited ..... 710.02, 710.02(e), 2300.02, 2302,  
 ..... 2306, 2307.06, 2314, 2330, 2390

1.612 Reproduced ..... 2312  
 Cited ..... 103, 720, 1002.02(f), 2309.03, 2314

1.613 Reproduced ..... 2313  
 Cited ..... 402.05, 1002.02(f) and (g), 2309.02

1.614 Reproduced ..... 2314

1.615 Reproduced ..... 2315  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(f) and (g), 2307.01

1.616 Reproduced ..... 2316  
 Cited ..... 2300.01, 2378, 2387, 2390

1.617 Reproduced ..... 2317

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice--Continued

1.617--Continued  
 Cited . . . . . 2308.02, 2310, 2312, 2384

1.618 Reproduced . . . . . 2318  
 Cited . . . . . 601, 2353, 2356

1.621 Reproduced . . . . . 2321  
 Cited . . . . . 502, 502.01, 2300.02, 2301.03, 2311,  
 . . . . . 2331, 2340, 2346

1.622 Reproduced . . . . . 2322  
 Cited . . . . . 2362

1.623 Reproduced . . . . . 2323  
 Cited . . . . . 2322, 2325, 2328, 2329, 2340

1.624 Reproduced . . . . . 2324

1.625 Reproduced . . . . . 2325  
 Cited . . . . . 2355

1.626 Reproduced . . . . . 2326  
 Cited . . . . . 2340

1.627 Reproduced . . . . . 2327

1.628 Reproduced . . . . . 2328  
 Cited . . . . . 2323, 2324, 2325, 2329

1.629 Reproduced . . . . . 2329  
 Cited . . . . . 2321

1.630 Reproduced . . . . . 2330  
 Cited . . . . . 201.13, 201.14(a)

1.631 Reproduced . . . . . 2331  
 Cited . . . . . 1002.02(g), 2300.02, 2326

1.632 Reproduced . . . . . 2332  
 Cited . . . . . 2321, 2354

1.633 Reproduced . . . . . 2333  
 Cited . . . . . 714.16(b), 720, 2300.02, 2301.02,  
 . . . . . 2302, 2305.01, 2306, 2309.01,  
 . . . . . 2309.02, 2903.03, 2311, 2312, 2314,  
 . . . . . 2321, 2330, 2331, 2333.01, 2333.02,  
 . . . . . 2335, 2336, 2337, 2339, 2340, 2344,  
 . . . . . 2355, 2358, 2360, 2362,  
 . . . . . 2363.03, 2371, 2390

1.634 Reproduced . . . . . 2334  
 Cited . . . . . 201.03, 1002.02(g), 1481, 1485, 2322,  
 . . . . . 2335, 2336, 2339, 2340, 2344,  
 . . . . . 2355, 2358, 2363.03

1.635 Reproduced . . . . . 2335  
 Cited . . . . . 1002.02(g), 1480, 1481, 2312, 2284,  
 . . . . . 2300.02, 2313, 2316, 2328, 2336, 2337,  
 . . . . . 2340, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2351,  
 . . . . . 2352, 2356, 2371, 2373, 2383,  
 . . . . . 2384, 2385, 2387

1.636 Reproduced . . . . . 2336

1.637 Reproduced . . . . . 2337

Rules of practice--Continued

1.637--Continued  
 Cited . . . . . 2312, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2356, 2364

1.638 Reproduced . . . . . 2338  
 Cited . . . . . 2300.02, 2344, 2384

1.639 Reproduced . . . . . 2339  
 Cited . . . . . 2351, 2371

1.640 Reproduced . . . . . 2340  
 Cited . . . . . 1002.02(f), 2300.02, 2310, 2312, 2333,  
 . . . . . 2337, 2355, 2385, 2390

1.641 Reproduced . . . . . 2341  
 Cited . . . . . 1004, 2284, 2307.02

1.642 Reproduced . . . . . 2342

1.643 Reproduced . . . . . 2343

1.644 Reproduced . . . . . 2344  
 Cited . . . . . 1002, 1002.02(f) and (o), 2340, 2364

1.645 Reproduced . . . . . 2345  
 Cited . . . . . 710.02, 710.02(e), 720.04, 1216,  
 . . . . . 2311, 2387, 2390

1.646 Reproduced . . . . . 2346  
 Cited . . . . . 720.01, 1216, 1216.01, 1901

1.647 Reproduced . . . . . 2347  
 Cited . . . . . 2337

1.651 Reproduced . . . . . 2351  
 Cited . . . . . 2300.02, 2311, 2333, 2340, 2352, 2387

1.652 Reproduced . . . . . 2352  
 Cited . . . . . 2310, 2390

1.653 Reproduced . . . . . 2353  
 Cited . . . . . 502.01, 2300.02, 2301.03, 2308, 2346,  
 . . . . . 2352, 2353, 2356, 2371,  
 . . . . . 2372, 2376, 2377

1.654 Reproduced . . . . . 2354  
 Cited . . . . . 2302.02, 2332

1.655 Reproduced . . . . . 2355  
 Cited . . . . . 2340

1.656 Reproduced . . . . . 2356  
 Cited . . . . . 2300.02, 2310, 2332, 2337,  
 . . . . . 2382, 2383, 2385

1.657 Reproduced . . . . . 2357  
 Cited . . . . . 2311

1.658 Reproduced . . . . . 2358  
 Cited . . . . . 1216, 2300.02, 2310, 2333,  
 . . . . . 2354, 2363.03, 2365

1.659 Reproduced . . . . . 2359

1.660 Reproduced . . . . . 2360  
 Cited . . . . . 2284

1.661 Reproduced . . . . . 2361  
 Cited . . . . . 706.03(u), 2366

INDEX

Rules of practice—Continued

1.662 Reproduced ..... 2362  
 Cited ..... 2358, 2360, 2364  
 1.663 Reproduced ..... 2363.03  
 Cited ..... 706.03(u), 1206, 2364  
 1.664 Reproduced ..... 2363  
 1.665 Reproduced ..... 2365  
 1.666 Reproduced ..... 2366  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(f), 2301.03  
 1.671 Reproduced ..... 2371  
 Cited ..... 720, 2301.02, 2308, 2339, 2344,  
 ..... 2372, 2382  
 1.672 Reproduced ..... 2372  
 Cited ..... 720.04, 2300.02, 2317, 2339, 2353,  
 ..... 2371, 2373, 2384, 2390  
 1.673 Reproduced ..... 2373  
 Cited ..... 103, 2301.02, 2310, 2371,  
 ..... 2372, 2384, 2385  
 1.674 Reproduced ..... 2374  
 Cited ..... 2375, 2376, 2384  
 1.675 Reproduced ..... 2375  
 Cited ..... 2385  
 1.676 Reproduced ..... 2376  
 Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 2301.03, 2346, 2353,  
 ..... 2372, 2373  
 1.677 Reproduced ..... 2377  
 1.678 Reproduced ..... 2378  
 1.679 Reproduced ..... 2379  
 1.682 Reproduced ..... 2382  
 Cited ..... 2353, 2371  
 1.683 Reproduced ..... 2383  
 Cited ..... 2353, 2371  
 1.684 Reproduced ..... 2384  
 Cited .... 502, 502.01, 2301.03, 2348, 2353, 2373  
 1.685 Reproduced ..... 2385  
 Cited ..... 720  
 1.687 Reproduced ..... 2387  
 Cited ..... 103, 2300.02, 2301.02,  
 ..... 2328, 2351, 2388  
 1.688 Reproduced ..... 2388  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(g), 2300.01, 2309.01, 2353  
 ..... 2363, 2363.03, 2371  
 1.689 Cited ..... 1002.02(f)  
 1.690 Reproduced ..... 2390  
 Cited ..... 501  
 1.701 Cited ..... 1002.02(b), 1309.01  
 1.710 Cited ..... 501, 1002.02(b)  
 1.785 ..... 501, 1002.02(b)

Rules of practice—Continued

1.801 Reproduced ..... 2403  
 Cited ..... 1605, 2401, 2402  
 1.802 Reproduced ..... 2404  
 Cited ..... 1605, 2401, 2402, 2404.03, 2407,  
 ..... 2407.01  
 1.803 Reproduced ..... 2405  
 Cited ..... 1605, 2401, 2402, 2409  
 1.804 Reproduced ..... 2406  
 Cited ..... 1605, 2401, 2402, 2406.01, 2406.02,  
 ..... 2407, 2407.01  
 1.805 Reproduced ..... 2407  
 Cited ..... 1605, 2401, 2402, 2407.01,  
 ..... 2407.02, 2407.03, 2407.04,  
 ..... 2407.05, 2407.06, 2411, 2411.04  
 1.806 Reproduced ..... 2408  
 Cited ..... 1605, 2401, 2402, 2411.01  
 1.807 Reproduced ..... 2409  
 Cited ..... 1605, 2401, 2402  
 1.808 Reproduced ..... 2410  
 Cited ..... 1605, 2401, 2402, 2404.01,  
 ..... 2410.01, 2411.01  
 1.809 Reproduced ..... 2411  
 Cited ..... 1605, 2401, 2402, 2406, 2407.04,  
 ..... 2411.02, 2411.03, 2411.05  
 1.821 Reproduced ..... 2422  
 Cited ..... 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c)(3),  
 ..... 1823.02, 2401, 2420,  
 ..... 2421.02, 2422.01,  
 ..... 2422.02, 2422.03, 2422.04,  
 ..... 2422.05, 2422.06, 2422.07, 2422.08,  
 ..... 2422.09, 2424, 2424.01, 2425,  
 ..... 2426, 2427.01, 2427.02, 2428, 2429  
 1.822 Reproduced ..... 2423  
 Cited ..... 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c)(2),  
 ... 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04,  
 ..... 2422, 2422.01, 2422.03, 2422.07,  
 ..... 2423.01, 2423.02, 2423.03,  
 ..... 2425, 2427.02  
 1.823 Reproduced ..... 2424  
 Cited .... 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c), 1823.02,  
 ..... 2421.02, 2401, 2420, 2422, 2422.03,  
 ..... 2422.07, 2423, 2423.01,  
 ..... 2424.01, 2424.02, 2424.03,  
 ..... 2425, 2427.02, 2429  
 1.824 Reproduced ..... 2425  
 Cited .... 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c), 1823.02,  
 ..... 2401, 2420, 2421.02, 2421.04,

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Rules of practice—Continued

1.824—Continued  
 ..... 2422, 2422.07, 2422.09, 2429

1.825 Reproduced ..... 2426  
 Cited ..... 506, 601, 601.01, 1002.02(c)(2),  
 ..... 1823.02, 2401, 2420, 2421.02,  
 ..... 2422, 2422.07, 2422.08,  
 ..... 2427.01, 2427.02, 2428, 2429

2.145 Cited ..... 501, 1002.02(o)

2.146 Cited ..... 513

2.148 Cited ..... 513

2.6 Cited ..... 301.01, 302.06

2.66(a) Cited ..... 513

3.1 Reproduced ..... 301

3.11 Reproduced ..... 302  
 Cited ..... 301, 313, 317.03, 323.01

3.21 Reproduced ..... 302.03  
 Cited ..... 315, 317.01

3.24 Reproduced ..... 302.01

3.26 Reproduced ..... 302.02

3.27 Reproduced ..... 302.08

3.28 Reproduced ..... 302.07  
 Cited ..... 302

3.31 Reproduced ..... 302.07  
 Cited ..... 302

3.34 Reproduced ..... 323.01

3.41 Reproduced ..... 302.06  
 Cited ..... 323.01

3.51 Reproduced ..... 317.01  
 Cited ..... 302.07, 317.02

3.54 Reproduced ..... 317.03

3.56 Reproduced ..... 317.03

3.61 Reproduced ..... 302.04  
 Cited ..... 302.07

3.71 Reproduced ..... 402.07  
 Cited ..... 106, 324, 2560

3.73 Reproduced ..... 502.02, 324  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 402.07, 409.03(f),  
 ..... 502.02, 509.03, 706.02(l), 804, 1410.01,  
 ..... 1490, 2287, 2542, 2560, 2580, 2590

3.81 Reproduced ..... 307  
 Cited ..... 302.08, 605, 1002.02(b), 1309, 1481

5.1 Reproduced ..... 115  
 Cited ..... 140, 502, 502.01, 1832

5.2 Reproduced ..... 120  
 Cited ..... 140, 502, 502.01

5.3 Reproduced ..... 120, 2309.06  
 Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 1832

Rules of practice—Continued

5.4 Reproduced ..... 120  
 Cited ..... 502, 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)

5.5 Reproduced ..... 120  
 Cited ..... 140, 502, 502.01, 1002.02(c)(1)

5.6 Reproduced ..... 120  
 Cited ..... 502, 502.01

5.7 Reproduced ..... 120  
 Cited ..... 502, 502.01

5.8 Reproduced ..... 120  
 Cited ..... 502, 502.01

5.11 Reproduced ..... 140  
 Cited ..... 1832

5.12 Reproduced ..... 140  
 Cited ..... 115, 1002.02(c)(1), 1832

5.13 Reproduced ..... 140

5.14 Reproduced ..... 140  
 Cited ..... 1832

5.15 Reproduced ..... 140

5.16 Reproduced ..... 140

5.17 Reproduced ..... 140

5.18 Reproduced ..... 140

5.19 Reproduced ..... 140

5.20 Reproduced ..... 140

5.25 Reproduced ..... 140  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)

5.31 Reproduced ..... 140

5.32 Reproduced ..... 140

5.33 Reproduced ..... 140  
 Cited ..... 120

10.1(r) Cited ..... 502, 511, 513

10.2 Cited ..... 1002.02(o)

10.5 Cited ..... 403

10.6 Cited ..... 401, 402.01, 1702

10.6(c) Cited ..... 402

10.7 Cited ..... 1002.02(m)

10.9 Reproduced ..... 402.01  
 Cited ..... 401, 1002.02(m), 1702

10.10 Reproduced ..... 1702  
 Cited ..... 402.09, 1002.02(m), 1807, 1808

10.11 Reproduced ..... 402,  
 Cited ..... 403, 601.03, 2205, 2220, 2222

10.18 Reproduced ..... 402

10.23 Cited ..... 1702, 2222

10.23(c)(18) Cited ..... 402, 2333

10.30 Cited ..... 1002.02(f)

10.40 Cited ..... 402.06

10.66 Cited ..... 404

INDEX

Rules of practice--Continued

- 10.131 Cited ..... 402
- 10.160 Cited ..... 1002.02(m)
- 10.170 ..... 1002.02(m)
- 41 CFR 101 Cited ..... 510

S

- Sale, On (see On Sale)
- Same attorney, Interfering applications ..... 2305, 2309.02
- Same invention, Comparing foreign application ..... 201.15
- Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent ... 2205
- Saturday, Effect on time for response ..... 502, 505, 710.05, 2506

Scientific and Technical Information

- Center (Library) ..... 706.02(e), 707.05(e), 719.05, 901.06(a)
- Scientific principle not patentable ..... 706.03(a)
- Scope of claims ..... 904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08
- Scope of class ..... 903.02(b)
- Scope of reexamination ..... 2258
- Screening new application for security review ..... 115, 706.03(b)
- Seal ..... 604.01
- Foreign application ..... 602.04(a)
- Not required ..... 604.01, 604.03(a)
- Venue ..... 604.02

Sealing oaths for interference,

- Primary's attention ..... 1004

Search:

- After reversal by Board of Appeals ..... 1214.04
- Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center ..... 901.06(a)
- Analogous art areas ..... 904.01(c)
- APS ..... 902.03(e)
- Cards, Subclass definitions ..... 902.02(b)
- Claim analysis ..... 904.01
- Computer ..... 719.05
- Fee-PCT ..... 1827
- Field of ..... 904.01(d), 1701
- File wrapper notation .. 705.01(a), 719.05, 904.01(d)
- Incomprehensible disclosure ..... 702.01
- In Group, by member of public ..... 713.02
- Informal application ..... 702.01, 704
- INPADOC ..... 901.06(a)
- Interference ..... 2301.01(b)
- Mechanized ..... 719.05

Search--Continued

- Notes in classification definitions ..... 902.02(a)
- Notes in file wrapper ... 705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)
- Online Database ..... 901.06(a)
- Outlining ..... 904.01(d)
- Patentability report ..... 705.01(a), 705.01(b)
- Prior examiner's ..... 704
- Procedure ..... 704, 904
- Report ..... 1844
- Restriction requirement ..... 808.02
- Scope ..... 2112
- Selecting pertinent references ..... 904.02
- Title ..... 306
- Unduly extensive and burdensome ..... 808.01(a), 809.02(d), 818.02(b)
- Search exchange, United States--Philippines .... 1711
- "Search Notes" box entries ..... 719.05
- Search Room, Examiner's use ..... 510
- Search Room hours ..... 510
- "Searched" box entries ..... 719.05
- Secret sale (see On Sale)
- Secrecy of international applications ..... 120
- "Secrecy Order" application ..... 115, 120, 130
- Allowance ..... 130, 1304
- Final rejection ..... 130
- Interference ..... 130, 2309.06
- Prosecution ..... 130
- Review for Secrecy Order ..... 115, 140
- Security, Application affecting ..... 120 to 140
- Security Group, Cases submitted ..... 120, 121, 706.03(b)
- Security interest in patent, recording ..... 313
- Security markings ..... 121, 130, 140, 724,
- Security screening of new applications ..... 115, 140
- Self-addressed postcard ..... 503
- Sequence rules ..... 2400, 2420
- Amendments to sequence listing and computer readable form ..... 2426
- Amino acid definition ..... 2424.01
- Applications affected, "new" applications ..... 2421.01
- Background information ..... 2401, 2420
- Bona fide response ..... 2421.03
- Box sequence ..... 2422.09
- Changes to rules ..... 2421.04
- Coding regions, Depiction of ..... 2423.02
- Compliance requirement ..... 2422.07

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Sequence rules—Continued

Computer readable form		Service of court papers on Commissioner	1216
requirement	2422.04, 2425	Shift of election	819
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids	2422.01	Shortened statutory period	710.02 to 710.02(e)
Effective date	2401, 2420	Distinction from time limit for reply	710.02(d), 2307.02
Exclusive conformance requirement	2422.02	Signatory Authority, Full	1004
Extensions of time	2421.03	Signatory Authority, Partial	1005
Format and symbols	2423, 2423.01	Signature:	
Form paragraphs and notice to comply	2427	Alteration in specification signed	608.01
Hand—delivery of sequence listings and		Amendment	714.01
computer readable forms	2422.09	Signature improper	714.01(a) to 714.01(d)
Headings for sequence listings	2432, 2433	Signature missing	714.01(a)
Helpful hints for compliance	2429	Signed by applicant,	
Informational requirements for		Not by attorney of record	714.01(d)
sequence listings	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02	Signed by attorney not of record	405
Mandatory information items	2433	Applicant	605.04
Miscellaneous requirements, information	2424.03	Applicant changes name	201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
“New” applications	2421.01	Applicant, International application	1820
Notification of failure to comply	2421.03, 2427	Applicant unable to write	605.04(d)
Nucleotide definition	2422.01	Application completeness	506
Numbering of sequences	2423.02	Application papers	605.04
Official copy of sequence listing	2422.04	Attorney not of record	405
Patent information, training	2430	Correction of name	605.04(c)
Presumptions regarding compliance	2422.08	Divisional application, Omitted	201.06(a)
Previously filed identical computer readable		Express abandonment	711, 711.01
form, Reference to	2422.05	Facsimile	502.01, 502.02, 506, 605.04
Replacement of sequence listing and		Full, first or middle name	605.04, 605.04(b)
computer readable form	2426	Joint applications	605.04(f)
Sample sequence listing	2431	Legal representative	605.05
Sample statements	2428	Omitted from an application filed	
Sanctions for failure to comply	2422.07	under Rule 60	201.06(a)
Sequence identifier requirement	2422.03	Required on every paper	402, 502.02
Sequence listing requirement	2422.03	Title with	605.04(e)
Patent Cooperation Treaty	1823.02, 1848	Uniformity with name	605.04(b), 1503
Sequence presentation	2423.03	Signing Examiner’s letter	706.07, 707.08, 707.09
Sequences embedded in application text	2422.03	Signing, File Wrapper	1302.13
Sequences in drawings	2422.02	Simultaneous issue of patents	1306.02
Statement regarding content of paper		Single means claim	2164.08(a), 2181
and computer readable copies	2422.06, 2428	Single signature form, Design application	1503
Statement regarding new matter	2422.07, 2428	Sketch of proposed drawing change	608.02(v)
Summary of requirements	2421.02	Sketch of subject matter of claims	904.01(a)
Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03	Small Business Act	509.02
Voluntary compliance	2421.01	Small Business Administration	509.02
Sequences, restriction	803.04	Small Entity Status	509.02
Serial Number	502, 503	Small Entity Status, Claiming	509.03
Series of dependent claims	608.01(n)	Small Entity Status, for maintenance fees	2550
Service in reexamination	2220	Soft copy, Ordering	905.02
Service of citation in patent	1921	Sole in original oath	602

INDEX

- Sole inventor application ..... 201.01
  - Changed from joint ..... 201.03
  - Changed to joint ..... 201.03
  - Changed to other sole inventor ..... 201.03
  - Continuation of joint ..... 201.07
  - Continuation—in—part of joint ..... 201.08
  - Division of joint ..... 201.06
  - Reissue application, Joint to sole ..... 1481
- Sole patent to joint patent ..... 1481
- Solicitor's Office ..... 302.04, 311, 601.03, 1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 2207
  - Petitions decided ..... 1002.02(k)
  - Service of court papers on ..... 1216
- Sources of information to disclose ..... 2001.06
- Special Assistant to the Assistant Commissioner for Patents ..... 1701.01
- Special case ..... 708 to 708.03
  - Accelerated examination ..... 708.02
  - Allowable application, Except for form .. 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
  - Appealed case ..... 1204
  - Applicant's age, health ..... 708.02
  - Biotechnology case, small entry ..... 708.02
  - Cancer ..... 708.02
  - Counter terrorism inventions ..... 708.02
  - DNA ..... 708.02
  - Energy ..... 708.02
  - Five year pendency ..... 707.02(a)
  - HIV/AIDS ..... 708.02
  - Infringement ..... 708.02
  - List ..... 708.01
  - Manufacture ..... 708.02
  - Petition to make ..... 708.02, 1002.02(c)
  - Reexamination ..... 2261
  - Reissue application ..... 706.03(x), 1442
  - Rejected patent claim ..... 2307.02
  - Remanded ..... 708.01
  - Revived applications ..... 711.03(c)
  - Superconductivity ..... 708.02
- Special examining procedure ..... 708.02
- Special Program Law Office ..... 201.03, 720, 720.01, 1002.02(b)
- Special Program Examiner ..... 103
- Species ..... 802.01, 806.04(a) to 806.04(j)
  - Anticipation by a generic chemical formula . 2131.02
  - Anticipation of a genus by the species ..... 2131.02
  - Cancellation of Species claims ..... 821.01, 821.02
  - Claims restricted to ..... 806.04(e)
- Species— —Continued
  - Election (See Election of species.)
  - How recognized ..... 806.04(f)
  - Independent inventions ..... 802.01, 808.01(a)
  - Mutually exclusive characteristics ..... 806.04(f)
  - Obviousness of ..... 2144.08
  - Patentability distinct ..... 806.04(h)
  - Patentability over genus ..... 806.04(h)
  - Plural ..... 706.03(k), 808.01(a), 809.02
  - Reissue ..... 1450
  - Rejection ..... 806.04(h), 2131.02
  - Related ..... 806.04(b)
  - With allowable generic claim ..... 809.02(b)
  - Withdrawal of species claims .... 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
- Specification (see also Disclosure) ..... 608.01, 2161
  - Amendment, Instructions for entry .. 714.22, 714.23
  - Arrangement ..... 608.01(a)
  - Best Mode (see also Best Mode) ..... 2165
  - British "provisional" and complete ..... 201.15
  - Changes prior to filing ..... 601.01(a), 608.01
  - Completeness ..... 608.01(p), 2161, 2163—2165
  - Computer Lists ..... 608.05
  - Confused by amendments ..... 608.01(q), 1302.02
  - Content of ..... 608.01(a)
  - Correction by Examiner's amendment ..... 1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
  - Correction by initialing ..... 1302.04
  - Cross—noting of related applications ..... 202.01, 1302.04
  - Derogatory remarks prohibited ..... 608.01(r)
  - Description ..... 608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
  - Design application ..... 1503.01
  - Enablement (see also Enablement) ..... 2164
  - English language ..... 608.01
  - Format ..... 608.01
  - Illustrations in ..... 608.01
  - Incorporation by reference ..... 2163.07
  - Interlineation prior to filing ..... 608.01
  - Language faulty ..... 608.01
  - Missing pages ..... 601.01(d)
  - New matter ..... 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
  - Omitted pages ..... 601.01(d)
  - Parts ..... 608.01(a)
  - Provisional application ..... 601.01(b)
  - Reference to copending application brought up to date ..... 1302.04(f)
  - Reference to prior patent or application .... 202.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Specification--Continued

Reissue application ..... 1411  
 Requirements for ..... 2161  
 Return ..... 608.01  
 Rewritten ..... 608.01(q), 1302.02  
 Signature ..... 605.04  
 Substitute, Amendment including ... 714.19, 714.20  
 Substitute, New matter ..... 714.20  
 Substitute specification ... 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20  
 Summary of invention ..... 608.01(d)  
 Terminology basis for claims ... 608.01(o), 2163.07  
 Title of invention ..... 606  
 Title of invention, Changed ..... 606.01  
 Transfer ..... 608.01(t)  
 Written description (see also Written Description) ..... 2163  
 Specimen, Composition of matter ..... 608.03  
 Specimen, Handling ..... 608.03(a)  
 Specimen, Plant application ..... 1607  
 Stale oath or declaration ..... 602.05  
 Stamp:  
     Draftsman's ..... 608.02(a), 608.02(o)  
     Group date ..... 714.18  
     Office date ..... 502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18  
     Seal ..... 604.01  
 Starting material, Chemical compound ..... 608.01(p)  
 Statement, Examiner's:  
     New ground of rejection ..... 1208.01  
     Petition ..... 1002.02(c)  
     Petition from abandonment ..... 711.03(d)  
     Reply brief ..... 1208  
     Special status ..... 708.01  
 Statement by inventors when changing inventorship ..... 201.03  
 Statement by owner in reexamination ..... 2249  
 Statement of invention, Coextensive with claims ..... 608.01(d)  
 Statement of invention, Review on allowance ..... 1302.01  
 Statement, Prior Art ..... 609  
 Status inquiries ..... 203.08  
     Congressional ..... 203.08(a)  
 Status letter ..... 203.08, 1705  
 Status of application ..... 102, 203  
     Abandoned ..... 203.05  
     Abandoned for failure to pay issue fee ..... 203.07  
     Allowed or in issue ..... 203.04  
     Amended ..... 203.03

Status of application--Continued

Incomplete ..... 203.06  
 New ..... 203.01  
 Parent patent application ..... 102, 201.11  
 Referred to in foreign patent ..... 102, 203.08  
 Rejected ..... 203.02  
 Statute, Citation ..... Introduction  
 Statutes:  
     Atomic Energy Act Cited ..... 120, 140, 150, 706.03, 706.03(a)-(b)  
     Public Law 87-333 Cited ..... 201.13  
     Public Law 94-131 ..... 608.01(n)  
     Public Law 96-517 ..... 509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501  
     Public Law 97-247 ..... 509.02, 509.03, 511, 513, 601.01(a), 711.03(c), 2265, 2501  
     Public Law 98-622 ..... 201.03, 605.07, 706.02(k), 804, 2217, 2258, 2300.01, 2300.02, 2308.02, 2501  
     Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c),(d) ..... 140  
     Public Law 103-465 ..... 201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d), 706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c), 803.03, 1460, 2132, 2138.02  
     Public Law 506 (81st Cong.)  
         Article 136 Cited ..... 604.03(a)  
         Revised Statute of 1874 ..... Introduction  
     5 U.S.C. 552(a)(2) ..... 103  
     5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited (Office closings) ..... 710.05  
     9 U.S.C. 10, 11 Reproduced ..... 2390  
     10 U.S.C. 140(c) ..... 120  
     15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited ..... 101  
     15 U.S.C. 1057 Cited ..... 502, 502.01  
     15 U.S.C. 1058 Cited ..... 512  
     15 U.S.C. 1059 Cited ..... 512  
     15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited ..... 512, 513  
     15 U.S.C. 1064 Cited ..... 512  
     18 U.S.C. 1001 Reproduced ..... 602  
         Cited ..... 151, 201.06(a), 711.03(c), 715.04, 716.02(g), 2428  
     18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited ..... 101  
     18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced ..... 101  
     18 U.S.C. 2331 ..... 708.02  
     26 U.S.C. 501 ..... 509.02  
     28 U.S.C. 1292(b) Cited ..... 2344  
     28 U.S.C. 1745 ..... 901.05  
     28 U.S.C. 1746 Reproduced ..... 602  
         Cited ..... 201.03, 602.03, 2301.02  
     35 U.S.C. 1 Reproduced ..... Introduction



INDEX

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced ..... 1309  
 35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced ..... 1001  
 35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced ..... 309  
 35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced ..... 1001  
 35 U.S.C. 6 Cited ... Introduction, 710.02, 710.02(c),  
 ..... 2000, 2344  
 35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced ..... 1203  
     Cited ..... 1002.02(f)  
 35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced ..... 901.06(a)  
 35 U.S.C. 9 Reproduced ..... 903.01  
 35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced ..... 710.05  
     Cited ..... 201.13, 510, 511, 512,  
     ..... 513, 1805, 2506  
 35 U.S.C. 21(a) Reproduced ..... 511, 513  
 35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced ..... 608.01  
 35 U.S.C. 24 Cited ..... 2300.02, 2314, 2335,  
     2371, 2372, 2387  
 35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced ..... 602  
     Cited ..... 602.03, 716.02(g), 2301.02  
 35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced ..... 602  
 35 U.S.C. 32 Cited ..... 1002.02(o), 2313  
 35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced ..... 1205, 2501  
     Cited .. 201.06(b), 509.02, 509.03, 607,  
     ..... 608.01(n), 710.02, 710.02(e),  
     ..... 711.03(c), 712, 714.16(c), 1205,  
     ..... 1306, 2265, 2274, 2506,  
     ..... 2520, 2590, 2591  
 35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced ..... 701  
     Cited ..... 706.03(a), 2106, 2301.02  
 35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced ..... 701, 706.03(a),  
     804, 2107  
     Cited ..... 201, 608.01(p), 706,  
     ... 706.02(g), 706.03(a), 706.03(a)(1),  
     ..... 706.03(c), 706.03(d), 707.07(l),  
     ..... 716, 716.08, 804, 804.02,  
     ..... 821.04, 1206, 1502.01,  
     ..... 1503, 1504.04, 1601, 1605, 1608,  
     ..... 1902.01(b), 2105, 2106, 2107,  
     ..... 2107.01, 2107.02, 2111,  
     ..... 2133.03(e)(6), 2138, 2138.01,  
     ..... 2164.04, 2164.07, 2173.05(k),  
     ..... 2173.05(p), 2173.05(q), 2217,  
     ..... 2258, 2300.02, 2403, 2403.02  
 35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ..... 706.02, 2134, 2135  
     Cited ..... 201.03, 201.11, 201.13,  
     ..... 201.13(b), 409.03(g),  
     .... 601.01(a), 605.04(a), 605.07, 701,

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 102 Cited--Continued  
     ..... 706, 706.02(a-i), 706.02(k-n)  
     ..... 706.03(u), 707.05(f), 707.07(d),  
     .... 711.06(a), 715, 715.01, 715.01(b),  
     .... 715.01(c), 715.05, 715.07, 715.10,  
     ..... 716.10, 718, 720, 720.02, 720.04,  
     ..... 720.05, 804, 804.02, 804.03,  
     ..... 821.04, 901.01, 901.04, 901.05,  
     ..... 901.06(a), 1111, 1206,  
     ..... 1208, 1302.14, 1504.02, 1504.03,  
     ..... 1608, 1803, 1843, 1893, 1893.03  
     ..... 1895.01, 1896, 1901.02,  
     ..... 2004, 2105, 2106, 2111,  
     ..... 2112, 2112.02, 2113, 2121,  
     ..... 2121.01, 2121.02,  
     ..... 2126, 2126.02, 2127, 2128,  
     ..... 2131-2133.03(e)(1),  
     ... 2133(e)(3)-(e)(7), 2134-2138.03,  
     ..... 2138.06, 2141.01, 2144.05, 2146,  
     ..... 2173.04, 2181, 2183, 2185, 2205,  
     ..... 2209, 2214, 2217, 2258,  
     ... 2300.02, 2301.02, 2305.01, 2305.04,  
     ..... 2306, 2308.01, 2308.02,  
     ..... 2309.02, 2315.01, 2332,  
     ..... 2333, 2363.03, 2390  
 35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced .... 706.02, 706.02(m),  
     706.02(n)  
     Cited ..... 605.07, 701, 706,  
     ..... 706.02(j-n), 706.03(u),  
     ..... 707, 707.07(d), 711.06(a), 715,  
     ..... 715.01, 715.01(b), 715.02,  
     ..... 715.05, 716, 716.01(a),  
     ..... 716.02(a), 716.02(e),  
     ..... 716.03, 718, 720, 720.02, 720.04,  
     ..... 803, 803.02, 804, 804.02, 804.03,  
     ..... 806.04(b), 809.02(a), 821.04,  
     ..... 901.06(a), 1206, 1208,  
     ... 1302.14, 1412.01, 1412.02, 1504.03,  
     ..... 1608, 1843, 1901.02, 2004,  
     ..... 2105, 2106, 2112, 2112.02, 2113,  
     ..... 2116.01, 2121, 2121.01,  
     ..... 2127, 2131.03, 2133.01,  
     ..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b), 2135.01,  
     ..... 2136.01, 2136.02, 2136.03,  
     ..... 2136.04, 2136.05, 2137.01  
     .... 2137.02, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.03,  
     ... 2138.05, 2141, 2141.01, 2141.01(a),

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 103 Cited--Continued

..... 2141.02, 2142, 2143.03, 2144,  
 ..... 2144.02, 2144.05, 2144.06, 2146,  
 ..... 2173.04, 2173.05(k), 2173.06,  
 ..... 2181, 2183, 2185, 2209, 2214,  
 ... 2217, 2258, 2262, 2300.02, 2301.02,  
 ..... 2305.01, 2305.04, 2306, 2308.01,  
 ..... 2309.02, 2315.01, 2333,  
 ..... 2363.03, 2390

35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced ..... 715.07(c)  
 Cited ..... 706.02(l), 706.02(m), 715,  
 ..... 715.01(c), 715.07(c), 718  
 ..... 2132, 2138.02, 2322, 2323

35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced ..... 201, 601  
 Cited ..... 201, 201.03, 201.04(b),  
 ..... 201.06(b), 201.11, 201.11(a),  
 ..... 203.05, 403, 409.03(a),  
 ..... 409.03(b), 506, 509.02, 601,  
 ... 601.01, 601.01(a), (b), (e), and (f),  
 ..... 605.04(a), 608.01, 609,  
 ..... 702, 706.07(g), 711.03(e), 715,  
 ..... 801, 804, 904.04,  
 ..... 1002.02(p), 1410.01,  
 ..... 1850, 1893, 1893.01(a),  
 ... 1893.01(b), 1893.03(a), 1893.03(c),  
 ..... 1893.03(d), 1895, 1895.01, 1896,  
 ..... 2138.01, 2422, 2422.07, 2425

35 U.S.C. 111(b) Reproduced ..... 201, 201.04(b)  
 Cited ..... 201.11, 203.05, 506,  
 ..... 509.02, 601, 601.01,  
 ... 601.01(b), (e), and (f), 608.01, 609  
 ..... 711.03(e), 715, 901.04, 1893,  
 ..... 1895.01, 2422.07

35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced .... 706.03(c), 706.03(d),  
 2161, 2171  
 Cited ..... 201.04(b), 201.06, 201.08,  
 ..... 201.11, 201.14(b), 201.15,  
 ... 202.01, 506, 601, 601.01, 601.01(d),  
 ..... 601.01(e) 608.01, 608.01(b),  
 ..... 608.01(h), 608.01(k), 608.01(n),  
 ..... 608.01(p), 608.02, 608.02(a),  
 ..... 608.04, 702.01, 706.02,  
 ..... 706.02(b), 706.02(k), 706.02(m),  
 ..... 706.03, 706.03(a)(1),  
 ..... 706.03(c), 706.03(d),  
 ..... 706.03(o), 706.07(a), 707.07(d),  
 ..... 707.07(j), 707.07(l), 715.10,

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 112 Cited--Continued

..... 716, 716.01(c), 716.09,  
 ..... 821, 821.04, 1004, 1101, 1103,  
 ..... 1105, 1109, 1206, 1208, 1411.02,  
 ..... 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01,  
 ... 1504.04, 1504.20, 1605, 1608, 1824,  
 ..... 1901.02, 1902.01(b), 2105, 2106,  
 ..... 2106.01, 2106.02, 2107, 2107.01,  
 ..... 2111.01, 2124, 2133.03(e)(6),  
 ..... 2136.03, 2136.05, 2138,  
 ..... 2138.05, 2143.03, 2161,  
 ... 2162, 2164, 2164.01(b), 2164.01(c),  
 ..... 2164.02, 2164.04, 2164.05(a),  
 ..... 2164.06(a), 2164.06(b), 2164.07,  
 ..... 2164.08, 2164.08(a), 2164.08(c),  
 ..... 2165, 2165.02, 2171,  
 ..... 2172, 2172.01, 2173, 2173.01,  
 ..... 2173.02, 2173.04, 2173.05,  
 ..... 2173.05(a)-(d), (f)-(k),  
 (p)-(r), and (t)-(v)  
 ..... 2173.06, 2174, 2181,  
 ..... 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2205,  
 ..... 2217, 2258, 2270, 2300.02, 2306,  
 ..... 2308.02, 2333, 2363.03, 2390,  
 ..... 2402, 2403, 2403.02, 2404,  
 ..... 2404.01, 2404.03, 2405, 2406,  
 ... 2406.01, 2406.02, 2406.03, 2407.01,  
 ..... 2407.03, 2411, 2411.01, 2411.02,  
 ..... 2411.04, 2422, 2422.03,  
 ..... 2422.08, 2429

35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced ..... 608.02  
 Cited ..... 506, 601,  
 ..... 601.01(d), (f), and (g), 608.02(a)

35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced ..... 608.03

35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced ..... 602  
 Cited . 201.06(a), 409.03(a), 409.03(b),  
 ..... 601, 604.06, 605.01, 1893.01(e)

35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced ..... 409.03, 605.07  
 Cited .... 201.03, 409.03(a), 409.03(i),  
 ..... 605, 804, 1402, 2132.01, 2137.01  
 ..... 2138.01

35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced ..... 409.01(a)  
 Cited ..... 409.03(c)

35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced ..... 409.03  
 Cited .... 409.03(b), 409.03(f) and (i)

35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced ..... 201.13  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,

INDEX

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 119 Cited--Continued

..... 201.06(a), 201.06(b), 201.07,  
 .... 201.08, 201.11, 201.13, 201.13(a),  
 .... 201.13(b), 201.14, 201.14(a)-(c),  
 .... 201.16, 202.03, 306.01, 409.03(d),  
 ..... 409.03(g), 502.02, 506,  
 ..... 509.03, 510, 601, 601.01,  
 .. 605.07, 608.01(p), 706.02, 706.02(a),  
 ..... 706.02(b), 706.02(l), 715,  
 .... 715.07(c), 720, 1302.04, 1309.01,  
 . 1402, 1417, 1502.01, 1504.02 1504.10,  
 ... 1893.03(c), 1895.01, 1896, 2136.03,  
 ..... 2136.05, 2137.01, 2138, 2138.06,  
 ..... 2163.03, 2163.07, 2165.01, 2258,  
 ... 2301.02, 2305.04, 2308.01, 2333.02,  
 ..... 2363.03, 2429, 2504

35 U.S.C. 119(e) Reproduced ..... 201.11  
 Cited .. 201, 201.03, 201.04(b), 201.06,  
 .... 201.06(a), 201.07, 201.08, 201.11,  
 ..... 306.01, 509.03, 601, 706.02,  
 ... 706.02(a), 706.02(b), 715, 1302.04,  
 ..... 1309.04, 1504.10, 1895.01,  
 ..... 2136.03, 2163.03

35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced ..... 201.11  
 Cited ..... 103, 140, 201,  
 ..... 201.03, 201.04, 201.04(b),  
 ..... 201.06, 201.06(a)-(b), 201.07,  
 ..... 201.08, 201.11(a), 201.13,  
 .. 201.13(b), 201.16, 306.01, 409.03(g),  
 ..... 506, 509.03, 601.01, 602,  
 ..... 605.07, 608.01(p), 609, 706.02,  
 ..... 706.02(k), 706.07(g), 707.05,  
 ..... 710.02(e), 711.02(c), 711.03(c),  
 ..... 711.06, 712, 719.02,  
 ..... 720, 802, 803.03, 1216.01,  
 .... 1302.04, 1302.09, 1309.01, 1490,  
 ..... 1502.01, 1503.02, 1504.20,  
 ..... 1893.03(c), 1895, 1895.01,  
 .... 1896, 2136.03, 2137.01, 2138.05,  
 .... 2138.06, 2163.03, 2165.01, 2172,  
 ... 2217, 2258, 2301.02, 2308, 2363.03,  
 ..... 2421.01, 2429, 2504

35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced ..... 802, 804  
 Cited ..... 140, 201, 201.04(b),  
 ..... 201.06, 201.06(a), 201.07,  
 ..... 201.08, 201.11, 409.03(g),  
 .... 506, 509.03, 601, 601.01, 605.07,

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 121 Cited--Continued

.. 706.02(k), 706.07(g), 707.05, 719.02,  
 ..... 802.01, 803.01, 803.03,  
 ..... 803.04, 804.01, 804.04, 805,  
 .... 806.04(a), 808.02, 809.02(a), 817,  
 ..... 821.04, 1302.09, 1309.01,  
 ..... 1502.01, 1504.05, 1895.01

35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced ..... 101  
 Cited ..... 103, 201.06(b), 402, 405,  
 ..... 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 706.02(l)  
 ..... 724.04, 724.04(a), 804, 1208,  
 ..... 1901.05, 1901.07, 2307.06,  
 ..... 2410, 2410.01, 2422.04

35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced ..... 701  
 Cited ..... 2000

35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced ..... 706.03(o)  
 Cited ... 201.06(a), 608.01, 608.01(b),  
 ..... 608.01(n), 608.02, 608.04,  
 ..... 706.02(c), 706.07(g), 707,  
 ..... 804.03, 1411.02, 1504.01,  
 ..... 1504.04, 1605, 2000,  
 ..... 2163, 2163.06, 2165.01,  
 ..... 2254, 2258, 2404.03,  
 ..... 2406.01, 2411.01, 2422.07

35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced ..... 710  
 Cited ... 201.13, 510, 513, 706.02(c),  
 ..... 710.01, 710.02, 710.02(b),  
 .... 710.02(d), 711.03(c), 1002.02(b),  
 ..... 2233, 2254, 2268, 2411.03, 2590

35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced ..... 1205  
 Cited ..... 720.05, 1216, 1701.01,  
 ..... 1904, 2273, 2340

35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced ..... 2300.01, 2390  
 Cited ..... 502.01, 512, 711.01,  
 ..... 715.05, 804.03, 1002.02(f),  
 .... 1216.01, 1305, 2138.01, 2301.02,  
 .... 2301.03, 2305.04, 2306, 2307.02,  
 ... 2308.01, 2308.02, 2333, 2342, 2344,  
 ..... 2361, 2363.03, 2366, 2390

35 U.S.C. 137 Cited ..... 150

35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited ..... 720.05, 1214.07,  
 ..... 1216.01, 1216.02, 2273, 2355,  
 ..... 2358, 2361, 2363.03

35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
 Cited ..... 720.05, 1002.02(k), 1216

35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced ..... 1216.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Statutes—Continued

35 U.S.C. 143—Continued  
 Cited ..... 720.05  
 35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced ..... 1216.01  
 Cited ..... 720.05  
 35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited .... 720.05, 1002.02(k), 1214.07,  
 ..... 1216, 1216.02, 1701.01, 2279  
 35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced ..... 1216  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(k),  
 ..... 1216, 2355, 2358,  
 ..... 2360, 2361, 2363.03, 2371  
 35 U.S.C. 151 Cited ..... 201.13, 203.07, 510,  
 ..... 608.02(b), 710, 710.02(e),  
 ..... 711.03(c), 712, 1306, 1308  
 35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced ..... 307  
 35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced ..... 1309  
 35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced ..... 1309.01  
 Cited ..... 201.04(b), 201.06, 201.07,  
 ..... 201.08, 201.11, 601.01(d), 707.05  
 35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced ..... 1101  
 Cited ..... 1111, 1513  
 35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced ..... 1601  
 Cited ..... 201, 609, 804, 1612, 2105,  
 ..... 2403.02  
 35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced ..... 1605  
 Cited ..... 601.01(e), 1612, 2105,  
 ..... 2403.02  
 35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced ..... 1601  
 Cited ..... 1612, 2105, 2403.02  
 35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced ..... 1608  
 Cited ..... 1612, 2105, 2403.02  
 35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced ..... 1501  
 Cited ..... 201, 601.01(e),  
 ..... 609, 804, 1502.01,  
 ..... 1503.02, 1504.01, 1504.06  
 35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced ..... 1504.10  
 Cited ..... 201.13, 201.14(a), 1504.02  
 35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced ..... 1505  
 Cited ..... 1502.01  
 35 U.S.C. 181 Cited .... 115, 120, 140, 1002.02(c)(1)  
 35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced ..... 706.03(s)  
 Cited ..... 115, 120, 140  
 35 U.S.C. 183 Cited ..... 120  
 35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced ..... 140, 706.03(s)  
 Cited ..... 115, 1002.02(c)(1)  
 35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced ..... 140, 706.03(s)  
 Cited ..... 115

Statutes—Continued

35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced ..... 140  
 Cited ..... 115  
 35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced ..... 140  
 Cited ..... 115  
 35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced ..... 140  
 Cited ..... 115  
 35 U.S.C. 201 Cited ..... 509.02  
 35 U.S.C. 202 Cited ..... 509.02, 509.03  
 35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced ..... 1401  
 Cited ..... 608.04, 609, 706.03(x),  
 ..... 1305, 1402, 1403,  
 ..... 1410.01, 1411.02, 1412.01,  
 ..... 1412.03, 1414, 1414.01,  
 ..... 1444, 1448, 1450, 1450,  
 ..... 1902.01(b), 2012, 2012.01,  
 ..... 2022.05, 2163, 2163.06,  
 ..... 2165.01, 2250, 2422.07  
 35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced ..... 1460  
 Cited ..... 1305, 2293  
 35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced ..... 1490  
 Cited ..... 711.06, 804.02, 1305, 2362  
 35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced ..... 1480  
 Cited ..... 1305  
 35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced ..... 1481  
 Cited ..... 201.16, 1305, 1490  
 35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced ..... 1481  
 Cited ..... 201.03, 1305, 1402  
 35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced ..... 301  
 Cited ..... 706.02(j)  
 35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced ..... 301  
 35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced ..... 710  
 Cited ..... 1002.02(c)(1)  
 35 U.S.C. 282 Cited ..... 706, 706.02(j), 706.02(n),  
 ..... 716.07, 1701, 2258  
 35 U.S.C. 290 Cited ..... 2207  
 35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced ..... 302.04  
 35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced ..... 311  
 35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced ..... 2202  
 Cited ... 2201, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206,  
 ..... 2210, 2240, 2254  
 35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced ..... 2210  
 Cited ... 1305, 2201, 2212, 2214, 2217,  
 ..... 2240, 2246, 2286, 2308.02  
 35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced ..... 2240  
 Cited ... 1305, 2201, 2209, 2214, 2217,  
 ... 2241, 2242, 2244, 2246, 2248, 2258  
 35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced ..... 2246

INDEX

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 304--Continued  
 Cited ... 1305, 2201, 2214, 2216, 2246,  
 ..... 2249, 2251, 2254, 2263, 2285

35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced ..... 2254  
 Cited ... 1305, 1490, 2201, 2209, 2214,  
 ... 2217, 2246, 2250, 2254, 2258, 2261,  
 ..... 2265, 2268, 2284, 2285

35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced ..... 1216, 2273  
 Cited ..... 1205, 1305, 2201, 2214

35 U.S.C. 307(a) Reproduced ..... 2288

35 U.S.C. 307(b) Reproduced ..... 2293

35 U.S.C. 307 Cited ..... 1305, 2201, 2214, 2250,  
 ..... 2285, 2287, 2293

35 U.S.C. 351 Cited ..... 1802, 1853

35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced ..... 1805  
 Cited ..... 1801, 1810, 1862

35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced ..... 1840  
 Cited ..... 1862

35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced ..... 1810  
 Cited ..... 201.11(a), 605.04(a),  
 ..... 715, 1309.01 1803, 1893.03(b),  
 ... 1895, 1895.01, 1896, 2136.03, 2504

35 U.S.C. 364 Cited ..... 1862

35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced ..... 201.13(b)  
 Cited .. 201, 201.04(b), 201.06, 201.07,  
 .... 201.08, 201.11, 201.11(a), 201.13,  
 ..... 502.02, 506, 509.03, 601.01,  
 ..... 706.02(l), 706.07(g), 707.05,  
 ..... 715.07(c), 719.02, 803.03,  
 ..... 1002.02(p), 1302.09, 1309.01,  
 ..... 1502.01, 1893.03(c), 1895,  
 ..... 1895.01, 2301.02

35 U.S.C. 368 Reproduced ..... 110  
 Cited ..... 1832

35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced ..... 1893.01  
 Cited .... 120, 201, 201.03, 201.04(b),  
 ..... 201.11(a), 409.01(b), 509.02,  
 ..... 601.01(a), 605.04(a), 609,  
 ..... 706.02(a), 706.07(g), 715,  
 ..... 801, 802, 803.04, 1002.02(p),  
 ..... 1309.01, 1805, 1828, 1832, 1850,  
 ..... 1857, 1879.03, 1893,  
 ..... 1893.01(a), 1893.01(a)(1),  
 ..... 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.01(b),  
 ..... 1893.01(b)(1), 1893.01(b)(2),  
 ..... 1893.01(d), 1893.01(e), 1893.02,  
 ..... 1893.03(a)-(e), 1893.03(g),

Statutes--Continued

35 U.S.C. 371 Cited--Continued  
 ..... 1895, 1895.01, 1896, 2136.03,  
 ..... 2422, 2422.07, 2425, 2504

35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced ..... 1810  
 Cited ..... 1805

35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced ..... 1857

40 U.S.C. 486 Cited ..... 510

42 U.S.C. 141 Cited ..... 120

42 U.S.C. 2014 ..... 706.03(b)

42 U.S.C. 2181 Cited ..... 120, 706.03(b)

42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced ..... 150  
 Cited ..... 115, 151,  
 ..... 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)

42 U.S.C. 2185 Cited ..... 706.03(b)

42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced ..... 150  
 Cited ..... 115, 151,  
 ..... 1002.02(c)(1)

Statutory authority of Commissioner ..... 1001

Statutory bar ..... 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)

Statutory bar, Rule 131 not available ..... 715

Statutory classes of invention ..... 706.03(a)

Statutory disclaimer ..... 1490

Statutory Invention Registration, SIR ..... 706.02(l),  
 711.06, 1100

    Provisional application ..... 1101

Statutory period (see also Period for response) . 710.01

Stay of reexamination ..... 2285

Stay of reissue ..... 2285

Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention ..... 201.13(a)

Strasbourg Agreement ..... 903.09

Stays considered in litigation ..... 1442.05

Stays denied ..... 1442.05(b)

Stays granted ..... 1442.05(a)

STIC ..... 901.05, 901.06(a)

Streamlined continuation application ..... 201.07

Subclass, List of patent numbers ..... 902.03(c)

Subcombination:  
     Aggregation and ..... 806.05(a)  
     Combination and ..... 802.01, 806.04(c), 806.05(b)  
     Not generic ..... 806.04(c)  
     Species ..... 806.04(b)

Subgeneric Markush claims ..... 2173.05(h)

Subject matter, Nonstatutory ..... 706.03(a)

Subject Matter Combinations ..... 903.02(b)

Submission to Classification Group:  
     Cancellation of Figures ..... 608.02(t)  
     Classification of application ... 903.08(d), 903.08(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Submission to Classification Group--Continued	
Patentability report . . . . .	705.01(a)
Submission to Drafting Branch:	
Cancellation of figures . . . . .	608.02(t)
Rearrangement of Figures . . . . .	608.02(t)
Return of drawing . . . . .	608.02(y)
Submission of Prior art by applicant . . . . .	707.05(b)
Submission to Patent Security Group:	
Atomic Energy, security review . . . . .	115
Confidential application or papers . . . . .	121
Defense invention, security review . . . . .	115
Secrecy Order case . . . . .	120, 130
Secret application or papers . . . . .	121
Security determination . . . . .	115, 140
Subpoena by court, Application file . . . . .	1216.02
Subscription correspondence address . . . . .	title page
Substantial new question of patentability . . . . .	2216, 2242
Substitute application:	
Assignment . . . . .	306
Cependency lacking . . . . .	201.11
Definition . . . . .	201.09
Does not carry ownership from parent . . . . .	201.11
File wrapper notation . . . . .	202.02
Reference to parent application . . . . .	201.11
Refile . . . . .	201.10
Substitute attorney . . . . .	406
Substitute for missing hard copy . . . . .	901.09
Substitute oath . . . . .	602.02
Substitute page . . . . .	714.20
Substitute specification . . . . .	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment incorporating . . . . .	714.19, 714.20
New matter . . . . .	714.20
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit . . . . .	716
Suggested claims, Failure to make . . . . .	706.03(u)
Suggested claim made after end of statutory period . . . . .	2305.03
Suggestion of allowable claims by Examiner . . . . .	707.07(j), 713.01
Suggestion of claims for interference . . . . .	2305 to 2305.04
Suggestion of claims for interference, Time limit . . . . .	710.02(c)
Summary of action PTOL-326 . . . . .	707
Summary of interview . . . . .	713.04
Summary of invention . . . . .	608.01(d)
Sunday or holiday, Effect on time for response . . . . .	502, 505, 710.05
Sunday or holiday, Effect on reference . . . . .	706.02(a)
Supervisory Applications Clerk . . . . .	714.13
Supervisory Patent Assistant . . . . .	707, 707.02(a)
Supervisory Primary Examiner . . . . .	705.01, 707, 707.02(a), 713.01, 708.03, 713.08, 714.05, 714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18, 903.08(b), 1214.07, 1448, 1901.06, 1903, 2233, 2237, 2238, 2248
Supervisory Primary Examiner, Requests decided by . . . . .	1002.02(d)
Supervisory review, Rule 181 . . . . .	711.03(d)
Supplemental action . . . . .	710.06, 714.05
Supplemental examiner's answer . . . . .	1208.01
Supplemental oath or declaration . . . . .	603
After allowance . . . . .	603.01, 714.16
New matter . . . . .	608.04
Surcharge for late payment of fees in international application . . . . .	1827
Surrender of patent . . . . .	1416
Suspension:	
Action because of litigation . . . . .	1213
Action, By Office . . . . .	709
Applicant's request for . . . . .	709
Decided by . . . . .	709, 1002.02(c), 1004
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference . . . . .	2315
Not permitted if outstanding Office action . . . . .	709
Overlapping application . . . . .	709.01, 2315.01
Reexamination . . . . .	2283, 2284, 2307.04
Rules . . . . .	1002, 1002.02(c)
"Secrecy Order" application . . . . .	2309.06
Swearing back of reference (see also Affidavit, Antedating Reference . . . . .	706.02(b), 706.02(f), 706.02(k), 715
Symbols, Drawing . . . . .	608.02
<b>T</b>	
Technical documents . . . . .	901.06(a)
Technical rejections . . . . .	706.03
Telegraphic amendment . . . . .	714.08
Telephone call, Multiplicity rejection . . . . .	2173.05(n)
Telephone number	
For PTO closings . . . . .	201.13(a)
Of attorney . . . . .	408, 713.01, 714.01
Of Examiner . . . . .	707.08
Telephoning of attorney to Examiner . . . . .	408, 713.01
Term, extensions . . . . .	1309.01
Term, patent . . . . .	1309.01
Terminal disclaimer . . . . .	1490
Avoiding double patenting rejection . . . . .	706.02(k), 804.02, 806.04(i)

INDEX

Terminal disclaimer--Continued	
Format	711.03(c), 1490
Required for revival	711.03(c), 712
Routing	508.01, 1490
Situations where not applicable	804.03
Withdrawal of	1490
Terminology in application	608.01(g), 608.01(o), 706.03(d), 1302.01
Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c), 712
Test comments	707.07(l)
Testamentary, Letters	409.01(b)
Testimony, Examiner	1701.01
Testimony, Public Use Proceeding	720.04
Tests, comparative (see also Unexpected Results)	716.02(b)
Third action cases	707.02(a)
Time and activity report	1704
Time for deciding Commissioner initiated reexamination	2241
Time for deciding reexamination request	2241
Time for filing papers, Right of priority	201.14(a)
Time for requesting reexamination	2211
Time for response (See also Period for response.)	702.01, 710
Time for response to action in reexamination	2263
Time limit action	710.02, 710.02(c), 710.02(d)
Permanent ink copy	714.07
Time limit for making suggested claims	710.02(c)
Time limit for transfer of application	903.08(d)
Time limits under the PCT	1844, 1879.01
Time period for owner's statement	2248
Time reporting in reexamination	2238
Time to complete incomplete requests	2227
Time to file citation of prior art	2204
Time to pay maintenance fees	2506
Timely submission of protest	1901.04
Title (ownership) conveyed	
by assignment	201.12, Chapter 300
Title documents, handling	317
Title of design application	1503.01
Title of international application	1821
Title of invention	606
Title of invention, change by Examiner	1302.04(a)
Title of invention, Plant patent application	1610
Title of invention, Reviewed at issue	606.01, 1302.01
Title report	303, 319, 320, 2287
Title report in decisions for consideration	
by Board	303
Title report, Interference	2301.01
Title report, reexamination	2287
Title with signature	605.04(e)
Trade secret material	724-724.05
Completeness of file wrapper	724.01
Materials submitted	
Covered by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)
In reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)	724.04(b)
In reexam under 37 CFR 1.11(d)	724.04(c)
Method of submitting	724.02
Office treatment and handling	724.04
Petition to expunge materials	724.05
Types of	724.03
Trade secret submission label	724.02
Trademark and trade name	608.01(v), 706.03(d), 2173.05(u)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword
Trademarks, Partial listing of	Appendix I
Transfer of application:	
After amendment	903.08(c)
After Classification decision	903.08(g)
Allowable application	903.07(b), 1302.05, 1305
Decision of Classification Examiner	903.08(f)
Divisible inventions	812
Interference	2306
New	903.08(a)
Notification of applicant	903.08
Outside Group	903.08(d)
Primary Examiner's authority	903.08
Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d), 903.08(g)
Secrecy order application	130
Submitted to Classification Examiner	903.08(d)
Within Group	903.08(d)
Transfer of class or subclass	903.05
Transfer of drawing	201.06(a), 608.02(i)
Transfer of reexamination	2237
Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02
Transfer of specification prohibited	608.01(t)
Transfer of U.S. patent	903.05
Transitional application	
After final practice	706.07(g)
Generic claim allowable	803.03(b)
Linking claim allowable	803.03(a)
Patent term	1309.01
Restriction practice	803.03
Transitional phrases	2111.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Translation, Foreign application or foreign  
 priority document ..... 201.15  
 Translations, available, index ..... 901.06(a)  
 Translator, Patent and Trademark Office ..... 901.05(d),  
 901.06(a)  
 Transmittal Fee—PCT ..... 1827  
 Traverse—Answer all matters ..... 707.07(f)  
 Traverse, Division or species requirement ..... 818,  
 818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02  
 Traverse, Rejection of linking claim ..... 818.03(d)  
 Treaties ..... 201.13  
 Trial Voluntary Protest Program ..... 202.02  
 Tubers ..... 1601  
 Two month delay period in reissues ..... 1441  
 Two periods for response running ..... 710.04  
 Type of applications ..... 201

U

Unavailable inventor ..... 409, 409.03  
 Unclaimed disclosure, Reservation ..... 608.01(e)  
 Undelivered mail ..... 707.13, 1303.02  
 Undue breadth rejection ..... 2163.05, 2173.04  
 Unexpected results (see also Affidavits, Traversing  
 rejection) ..... 716.02 to 716.02(g)  
 United Kingdom priority document ..... 201.15  
 United States Code (see also Statutes) .. Introduction  
 “United States of America”  
 foreign language names ..... 901.05(a)  
 Unity of invention ... 803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)  
 University or other institution of  
 higher learning ..... 509.02  
 Unmatched papers ..... 508.03  
 Unofficial subclasses and digests ..... 903.02(c)  
 Unscheduled closing ..... 201.13  
 Unsigned amendment ..... 711, 714.01(a)  
 Untimely filed paper prior to Order  
 for Reexamination ..... 2225  
 Untimely response to reexamination ..... 2266  
 Updating prior art statement ..... 2003.03(a)  
 UPOV Convention ..... 612  
 Uruguay Round Agreements Act ..... 201.04(b), 715  
 “Use” claims ..... 2173.05(q)  
 Use, Public (see Public Use)  
 “User” pass ..... 510  
 Utility—disclosure in drug cases ... 608.01(p), 2164.06,  
 2164.07  
 Utility guidelines ..... 706.03(a)(1)

Legal precedent for ..... 2107–2107.02  
 Utility lacking, Rejection ..... 706.03(a)  
 Utility model ..... 201.13, 202.03, 901.05(b)  
 Utility patent ..... 201, 901.04  
 Utility required ..... 608.01(p), 2164.07

V

Vague and indefinite rejection ..... 706.03(d)  
 Validity, Examiner comments ..... 1701  
 Venue ..... 604.02  
 Verification ..... 201.03  
 Verified statement of facts (Rule 48) ..... 201.03  
 Verified statement, small entity status ..... 509.03  
 Video Conference Center ..... 713.01  
 Video tapes ..... 713.01  
 Violation of duty of disclosure ..... 1901.03  
 Argued in protest ..... 1901.02, 1901.05  
 Visitors to Office ..... 510

W

Waived patent rights—defensive publication .... 711.06  
 “Walk-up” window ..... 502  
 Warning to inventors ..... 1706  
 Washington representatives of attorneys ..... 408  
 West Germany priority document ..... 901.05(b)  
 When disclosure is made ..... 2003  
 Who has duty to disclose ..... 2001.01  
 WIPO ..... 201.13, 901.04, 1801  
 Withdrawal from issue ..... 1308  
 Amendment crossing allowance ..... 714.15  
 Claim presented corresponding to  
 claim of patent ..... 2307.03  
 Commissioner’s approval ..... 1003, 1308  
 Interference purposes ..... 1308.02  
 Petition for ..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308  
 Quality Review ..... 1308.03  
 Rejection ..... 706.04, 1308.01  
 Suggesting claims for interference ..... 2305.04  
 Withdrawal of appeal ..... 1215.01  
 Withdrawal of appeal claim ..... 1214.05, 1215.03  
 Withdrawal of attorney ..... 402.05, 402.06,  
 2223, 2560  
 Withdrawal of claims:  
 To nonelected invention .... 821.01, 821.02, 821.03  
 To species ..... 809.02(c), 821.01, 821.02  
 Withdrawal of final rejection ..... 706.07(e)  
 Before appeal hearing ..... 1208.02  
 Premature final ..... 706.07(d)



INDEX

Withdrawal of final rejection--Continued

Primary decides ..... 1004  
Withdrawal of holding of abandonment ..... 711.03(c),  
711.04(c)  
Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent ..... 2223  
Withdrawal of SIR request ..... 1109  
Withdrawal or terminal disclaimer ..... 1490  
Withhold from issue petition ..... 1002.02(c)  
Witness, Examiner as ..... 1701.01  
Wrapper (see also File wrapper) ..... 719  
Writing, Disclosures must be in ..... 2002.02  
Written Description ..... 706.03(c), 2163  
Amendments supported by original  
description ..... 2163.07

Written Description--Continued

Inherent function, theory or advantage 2163.07(a)  
Incorporation by reference ..... 2163.07(b)  
Burden on the examiner ..... 2163.04  
Changes to scope of claims ..... 2163.05  
Circumstances when issues arise ..... 2163.03  
Form paragraphs used to reject ..... 706.03(c)  
New matter ..... 2163.06  
Requirements for compliance ..... 2163.02  
Support for claimed subject matter ..... 2163.01  
Corresponding to count in interference .. 2163.03  
Wrong Group, Papers sent to ..... 508.01

X

X-series of patents ..... 901.04

# MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

★ U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1997-430-013/80088

Rev. 3, July 1997

I - 94